

TRICYCLIC FUSED THIOPHENE DERIVATIVES AS JAK INHIBITORS

This application claims the benefit of priority of U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/721,308, filed November 1, 2012, and U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/783,850, filed March 14, 2013, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

5

TECHNICAL FIELD

The present invention provides tricyclic fused thiophene derivatives, as well as their compositions and methods of use, that modulate the activity of Janus kinase (JAK) and are useful in the treatment of diseases related to the activity of JAK including, for example, inflammatory disorders, autoimmune disorders, cancer, and other diseases.

10

BACKGROUND

Protein kinases (PKs) regulate diverse biological processes including cell growth, survival, differentiation, organ formation, morphogenesis, neovascularization, tissue repair, and regeneration, among others. Protein kinases also play specialized roles in a host of human diseases including cancer. Cytokines, low-molecular weight polypeptides or glycoproteins, regulate many pathways involved in the host inflammatory response to sepsis. Cytokines influence cell differentiation, proliferation and activation, and can modulate both pro-inflammatory and anti-inflammatory responses to allow the host to react appropriately to pathogens. Signaling of a wide range of cytokines involves the Janus kinase family (JAKs) of protein tyrosine kinases and Signal Transducers and Activators of Transcription (STATs). There are four known mammalian JAKs: JAK1 (Janus kinase-1), JAK2, JAK3 (also known as Janus kinase, leukocyte; JAKL; and L-JAK), and TYK2 (protein-tyrosine kinase 2).

Cytokine-stimulated immune and inflammatory responses contribute to pathogenesis of diseases: pathologies such as severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID) arise from suppression of the immune system, while a hyperactive or inappropriate immune/inflammatory response contributes to the pathology of autoimmune diseases (*e.g.*, asthma, systemic lupus erythematosus, thyroiditis, myocarditis), and illnesses such as scleroderma and osteoarthritis (Ortmann, R. A., T. Cheng, *et al.* (2000) *Arthritis Res* 2(1): 16-32).

Deficiencies in expression of JAKs are associated with many disease states. For example, Jak1^{-/-} mice are runted at birth, fail to nurse, and die perinatally (Rodig, S. J., M. A.

Meraz, *et al.* (1998) *Cell* 93(3): 373-83). Jak2^{-/-} mouse embryos are anemic and die around day 12.5 postcoitum due to the absence of definitive erythropoiesis.

The JAK/STAT pathway, and in particular all four JAKs, are believed to play a role in the pathogenesis of asthmatic response, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, bronchitis, and other related inflammatory diseases of the lower respiratory tract. Multiple cytokines that signal through JAKs have been linked to inflammatory diseases/conditions of the upper respiratory tract, such as those affecting the nose and sinuses (*e.g.*, rhinitis and sinusitis) whether classically allergic reactions or not. The JAK/STAT pathway has also been implicated in inflammatory diseases/conditions of the eye and chronic allergic responses.

Activation of JAK/STAT in cancers may occur by cytokine stimulation (*e.g.* IL-6 or GM-CSF) or by a reduction in the endogenous suppressors of JAK signaling such as SOCS (suppressor of cytokine signaling) or PIAS (protein inhibitor of activated STAT) (Boudny, V., and Kovarik, J., *Neoplasia*, 49:349-355, 2002). Activation of STAT signaling, as well as other pathways downstream of JAKs (*e.g.*, Akt), has been correlated with poor prognosis in many cancer types (Bowman, T., *et al. Oncogene* 19:2474-2488, 2000). Elevated levels of circulating cytokines that signal through JAK/STAT play a causal role in cachexia and/or chronic fatigue. As such, JAK inhibition may be beneficial to cancer patients for reasons that extend beyond potential anti-tumor activity.

JAK2 tyrosine kinase can be beneficial for patients with myeloproliferative disorders, *e.g.*, polycythemia vera (PV), essential thrombocythemia (ET), myeloid metaplasia with myelofibrosis (MMM) (Levin, *et al., Cancer Cell*, vol. 7, 2005: 387-397). Inhibition of the JAK2V617F kinase decreases proliferation of hematopoietic cells, suggesting JAK2 as a potential target for pharmacologic inhibition in patients with PV, ET, and MMM.

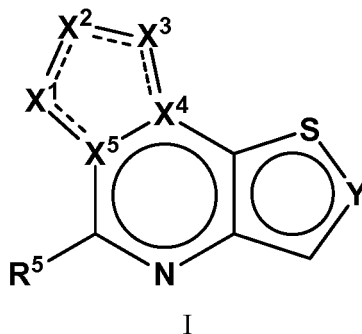
Inhibition of the JAKs may benefit patients suffering from skin immune disorders such as psoriasis, and skin sensitization. The maintenance of psoriasis is believed to depend on a number of inflammatory cytokines in addition to various chemokines and growth factors (JCI, 113:1664-1675), many of which signal through JAKs (*Adv Pharmacol.* 2000;47:113-74).

Thus, new or improved agents which inhibit kinases such as JAKs are continually needed for developing new and more effective pharmaceuticals that are aimed at augmentation or suppression of the immune and inflammatory pathways (such as immunosuppressive agents for organ transplants), as well as agents for the prevention and treatment of autoimmune diseases, diseases involving a hyperactive inflammatory response (*e.g.*, eczema), allergies, cancer (*e.g.*, prostate, leukemia, multiple myeloma), and some immune reactions (*e.g.*, skin rash or contact

dermatitis or diarrhea) caused by other therapeutics. The compounds of the invention, as well as its compositions and methods described herein are directed toward these needs and other ends.

SUMMARY

The present invention provides, *inter alia*, compounds of Formula I:



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof; wherein Y, X¹, X², X³, X⁴, X⁵, R⁵, and --- are defined *infra*.

The present invention further provides compositions comprising a compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

The present invention further provides methods of modulating an activity of JAK1 comprising contacting JAK1 with a compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The present invention further provides methods of treating a disease or a disorder associated with abnormal kinase expression or activity in a patient by administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The present invention further provides methods of treating an autoimmune disease, a cancer, a myeloproliferative disorder, an inflammatory disease, a bone resorption disease, or organ transplant rejection in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

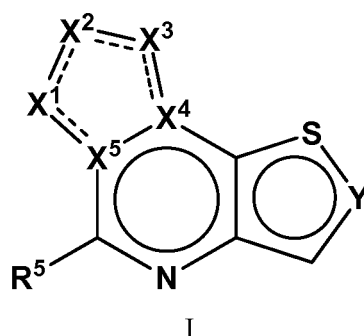
The present invention also provides compounds of Formula I, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, as described herein for use in treatment of autoimmune diseases, cancer, myeloproliferative disorders, inflammatory diseases, a bone resorption disease, or organ transplant rejection.

The present invention further provides compounds of Formula I as described herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, for use in modulating JAK1.

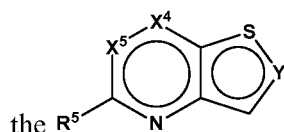
The present invention also provides uses of compounds of Formula I as described herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, for the preparation of medicaments for use in methods of modulating JAK1.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The present invention provides, *inter alia*, a compound of Formula I:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:



the ring system is aromatic;

each --- is independently selected from a single bond and a double bond;

Y is N or CR⁴;

X¹ is selected from CR¹, CR¹R^{1a}, C(=O), N, NR¹, O, and S;

X² is selected from CR², C(=O), N, NR², and C(=NR^{2a});

X³ is selected from CR³ and NR³;

X⁴ is selected from C and N; and X⁵ is C; or

X⁴ is C; and X⁵ is selected from C and N;

provided that:

(i) the selections for each of X¹, X², X³, X⁴, X⁵ and --- maintain proper valency;

(ii) when X¹ is O or S, then X² is not NR² and X²---X³ is not -C(=O)-CR³-;

(iii) when X¹ is NR¹, then X²---X³ is not -NR²-NR³-;

(iv) when X⁴ is N, then X¹---X²---X³ is not =N-NR²-NR³-; and

(v) when X⁵ is N, then X¹---X² is not -NR¹-NR²- and X¹---X²---X³ is not -CR¹R^{1a}-NR²-CR³=;

R^1 is selected from H, halo, CN, NH_2 , C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, and C_{1-3} haloalkyl;

R^{1a} is selected from H, halo, CN, NH_2 , C_{1-3} alkyl, and C_{1-3} haloalkyl;

R^{2a} is selected from CN, OH, OCH_3 , and NO_2 ;

R^2 is selected from H, halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{1-6}

5 alkoxy, C_{1-6} alkyl-S-, CN, $C(=O)R^b$, $C(=O)NR^cR^d$, $C(=O)OR^a$, $OC(=O)R^b$, $OC(=O)NR^cR^d$,
 NR^cR^d , $NR^cC(=O)R^b$, $NR^cC(=O)OR^a$, $NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d$, $C(=NR^e)R^b$, $C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d$,
 $NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d$, $NR^cS(=O)R^b$, $NR^cS(=O)_2R^b$, $NR^cS(=O)_2NR^cR^d$, $S(=O)R^b$, $S(=O)NR^cR^d$,
 $S(=O)_2R^b$, and $S(=O)_2NR^cR^d$; wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, and
 C_{1-6} alkyl-S- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected
10 from Cy^2 , halo, CN, NO_2 , OR^a , SR^a , $C(=O)R^b$, $C(=O)NR^cR^d$, $C(=O)OR^a$, $OC(=O)R^b$,
 $OC(=O)NR^cR^d$, $C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d$, $NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d$, NR^cR^d , $NR^cC(=O)R^b$, $NR^cC(=O)OR^a$,
 $NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d$, $NR^cS(=O)R^b$, $NR^cS(=O)_2R^b$, $NR^cS(=O)_2NR^cR^d$, $S(=O)R^b$, $S(=O)NR^cR^d$,
 $S(=O)_2R^b$, and $S(=O)_2NR^cR^d$;

alternatively, R^2 is selected from C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl,
15 and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered
heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or
5 substituents independently selected from halo, R^{21} , Cy^2 , CN, NO_2 , OR^a , SR^a , $C(=O)R^b$,
 $C(=O)NR^cR^d$, $C(=O)OR^a$, $OC(=O)R^b$, $OC(=O)NR^cR^d$, $C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d$, $NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d$,
 NR^cR^d , $NR^cC(=O)R^b$, $NR^cC(=O)OR^a$, $NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d$, $NR^cS(=O)R^b$, $NR^cS(=O)_2R^b$,
20 $NR^cS(=O)_2NR^cR^d$, $S(=O)R^b$, $S(=O)NR^cR^d$, $S(=O)_2R^b$, and $S(=O)_2NR^cR^d$;

provided that when $X^1-X^2-X^3$ is $-N=CR^2-NR^3-$, X^4 is C, and X^5 is C; and Cy^4 is
unsubstituted or substituted 3-10 membered saturated heterocycloalkylene having one or more
nitrogen atoms or Cy^{4A} is unsubstituted or substituted 3-10 membered saturated
heterocycloalkylene having one or more nitrogen atoms, then R^2 is selected from H, halo, C_{1-6}
25 alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} alkyl-S-, CN, $C(=O)R^b$,
 $C(=O)NR^cR^d$, $C(=O)OR^a$, $OC(=O)R^b$, $OC(=O)NR^cR^d$, NR^cR^d , $NR^cC(=O)R^b$, $NR^cC(=O)OR^a$,
 $NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d$, $C(=NR^e)R^b$, $C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d$, $NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d$, $NR^cS(=O)R^b$, $NR^cS(=O)_2R^b$,
 $NR^cS(=O)_2NR^cR^d$, $S(=O)R^b$, $S(=O)NR^cR^d$, $S(=O)_2R^b$, and $S(=O)_2NR^cR^d$; wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl,
 C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, and C_{1-6} alkyl-S- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2,
30 or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy^2 , halo, CN, NO_2 , OR^a , SR^a , $C(=O)R^b$,
 $C(=O)NR^cR^d$, $C(=O)OR^a$, $OC(=O)R^b$, $OC(=O)NR^cR^d$, $C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d$, $NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d$,
 NR^cR^d , $NR^cC(=O)R^b$, $NR^cC(=O)OR^a$, $NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d$, $NR^cS(=O)R^b$, $NR^cS(=O)_2R^b$,
 $NR^cS(=O)_2NR^cR^d$, $S(=O)R^b$, $S(=O)NR^cR^d$, $S(=O)_2R^b$, and $S(=O)_2NR^cR^d$;

each R^{21} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, and C_{2-6} alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy^2 , halo, CN, NO_2 , OR^a , SR^a , $C(=O)R^b$, $C(=O)NR^cR^d$, $C(=O)OR^a$, $OC(=O)R^b$, $OC(=O)NR^cR^d$, $C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d$, $NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d$, NR^cR^d , $NR^cC(=O)R^b$, $NR^cC(=O)OR^a$, $NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d$, $NR^cS(=O)R^b$, $NR^cS(=O)_2R^b$, $NR^cS(=O)_2NR^cR^d$, $S(=O)R^b$, $S(=O)NR^cR^d$, $S(=O)_2R^b$, and $S(=O)_2NR^cR^d$;

alternatively, when two R^{21} groups are attached to the same carbon atom, the two R^{21} groups, along with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a 3-7 membered cycloalkyl ring or a 3-7 membered heterocycloalkyl ring, wherein 1 or 2 ring members of said heterocycloalkyl ring are independently selected from N, O and S; and wherein said cycloalkyl ring and heterocycloalkyl ring are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, OH, CN, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, and C_{1-3} haloalkyl;

each Cy^2 is independently selected from C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from halo, R^{22} , CN, NO_2 , OR^a , SR^a , $C(=O)R^b$, $C(=O)NR^cR^d$, $C(=O)OR^a$, $OC(=O)R^b$, $OC(=O)NR^cR^d$, $C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d$, $NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d$, NR^cR^d , $NR^cC(=O)R^b$, $NR^cC(=O)OR^a$, $NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d$, $NR^cS(=O)R^b$, $NR^cS(=O)_2R^b$, $NR^cS(=O)_2NR^cR^d$, $S(=O)R^b$, $S(=O)NR^cR^d$, $S(=O)_2R^b$, and $S(=O)_2NR^cR^d$;

each R^a , R^c , and R^d are independently selected from H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, CN, NO_2 , OR^{a1} , SR^{a1} , $C(=O)R^{b1}$, $C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $C(=O)OR^{a1}$, $OC(=O)R^{b1}$, $OC(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $NR^{c1}C(=O)R^{b1}$, $NR^{c1}C(=O)OR^{a1}$, $NR^{c1}C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $NR^{c1}S(=O)R^{b1}$, $NR^{c1}S(=O)_2R^{b1}$, $NR^{c1}S(=O)_2NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $S(=O)R^{b1}$, $S(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $S(=O)_2R^{b1}$, and $S(=O)_2NR^{c1}R^{d1}$;

each R^b is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6}

alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, NO₂, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(=O)R^{b1}, C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=O)OR^{a1},
 OC(=O)R^{b1}, OC(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1},
 NR^{c1}C(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂R^{b1},
 NR^{c1}S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)R^{b1}, S(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)₂R^{b1}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1};

5 each R^e is independently selected from H, CN, OH, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ alkoxy, NO₂, C(O)(C₁₋₄ alkyl), and S(=O)₂(C₁₋₄ alkyl);

each R²² is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy³, halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1},
 10 C(=O)R^{b1}, C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=O)OR^{a1}, OC(=O)R^{b1}, OC(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)R^{b1}, S(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)₂R^{b1}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1};

each R^{a1}, R^{c1}, and R^{d1} are independently selected from H, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₂₋₃ alkenyl, C₂₋₃ alkynyl, and C₁₋₃ haloalkyl;
 15 each R^{b1} is independently selected from C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₂₋₃ alkenyl, C₂₋₃ alkynyl, and C₁₋₃ haloalkyl;

each R^{e1} is independently selected from H, CN, OH, C₁₋₄ alkyl, and C₁₋₄ alkoxy;

each Cy³ is independently selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(=O)R^{b1}, C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=O)OR^{a1}, OC(=O)R^{b1},
 20 OC(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)R^{b1}, S(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)₂R^{b1}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1};

R³ is selected from Cy⁴, -Cy^{4A}-Cy⁵, -Cy^{4A}-Y¹-Cy⁵, -Cy^{4A}-Y¹-Cy^{5A}-Cy⁶, -Cy^{4A}-Cy^{5A}-Y²-Cy⁶, -Cy^{4A}-Y¹-Cy^{5A}-Y²-Cy⁶, or -Cy^{4A}-Y³-Cy⁶;

Cy⁴ is selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups;
 30

Cy^{4A} is selected from C₆₋₁₀ arylene, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene,

and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ arylene, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups;

Y¹ is Y¹¹, C₁₋₆ alkylene, C₂₋₆ alkenylene, C₂₋₆ alkynylene, C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y¹¹, C₂₋₆ alkenylene-Y¹¹, C₂₋₆ alkynylene-Y¹¹, Y¹¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene, Y¹¹-C₂₋₆ alkenylene, or Y¹¹-C₂₋₆ alkynylene, wherein said alkylene, alkenylene and alkynylene groups are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OH, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, and C₁₋₃ haloalkoxy;

Cy⁵ and Cy⁶ are each independently selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³² groups;

Cy^{5A} is selected from C₆₋₁₀ arylene, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ arylene, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³² groups;

Y² is Y²¹, C₁₋₆ alkylene, C₂₋₆ alkenylene, C₂₋₆ alkynylene, C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y²¹, C₂₋₆ alkenylene-Y²¹, C₂₋₆ alkynylene-Y²¹, Y²¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene, Y²¹-C₂₋₆ alkenylene, or Y²¹-C₂₋₆ alkynylene, wherein said alkylene, alkenylene and alkynylene groups are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OH, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, and C₁₋₃ haloalkoxy;

Y³ is C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y³¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene, C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y³¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y³¹, or Y³¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y³¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene, wherein said alkylene groups are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OH, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, and C₁₋₃ haloalkoxy;

each Cy⁷ is independently selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 independently selected R³³ groups;

Y¹¹, Y²¹, and Y³¹ are each independently selected from O, S, C(=O), C(=O)NR^f, C(=O)O, OC(=O), OC(=O)NR^f, NR^f, NR^fC(=O), NR^fC(=O)O, NR^fC(=O)NR^f, NR^fS(=O), NR^fS(=O)₂, NR^fS(=O)₂NR^f, S(=O), S(=O)NR^f, S(=O)₂, and S(=O)₂NR^f;

each R³¹ is independently selected from Cy⁷, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆

haloalkyl, halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(=O)R^{b2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, OC(=O)R^{b2}, OC(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)R^{b2}, S(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(=O)R^{b2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, OC(=O)R^{b2}, OC(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)R^{b2}, S(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

each R³² is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(=O)R^{b2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, OC(=O)R^{b2}, OC(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)R^{b2}, S(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(=O)R^{b2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, OC(=O)R^{b2}, OC(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)R^{b2}, S(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

each R³³ is independently selected from halo, OH, NO₂, CN, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₂₋₃ alkenyl, C₂₋₃ alkynyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, cyano-C₁₋₃ alkyl, HO-C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy-C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy, C₁₋₃ haloalkoxy, amino, C₁₋₃ alkylamino, di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino, thio, C₁₋₃ alkylthio, C₁₋₃ alkylsulfinyl, C₁₋₃ alkylsulfonyl, carbamyl, C₁₋₃ alkylcarbamyl, di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)carbamyl, carboxy, C₁₋₃ alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₄ alkoxycarbonyl, C₁₋₃ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁₋₃ alkylcarbonylamino, C₁₋₃ alkylsulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, C₁₋₃ alkylaminosulfonyl, di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)aminosulfonyl, aminosulfonylamino, C₁₋₃ alkylaminosulfonylamino, di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)aminosulfonylamino, aminocarbonylamino, C₁₋₃ alkylaminocarbonylamino, and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)aminocarbonylamino;

alternatively, when two R³³ groups are attached to the same carbon atom, the two R³³ groups, along with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a 3-7 membered cycloalkyl ring or a 3-7 membered heterocycloalkyl ring, wherein 1 or 2 ring members of said heterocycloalkyl ring are independently selected from N, O and S; and wherein said cycloalkyl ring and heterocycloalkyl ring are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, OH, CN, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy, and C₁₋₃ haloalkyl;

each R^{a2} , R^{e2} , and R^{d2} are independently selected from H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, and C_{2-6} alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from R^{33} ;

each R^{b2} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, and C_{2-6} alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from R^{33} ;

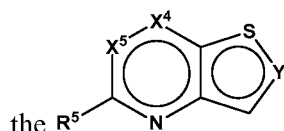
each R^{e2} is independently selected from H, CN, OH, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-4} alkoxy;

each R^f is independently selected from H and C_{1-3} alkyl;

R^4 is selected from H, halo, CN, NH_2 , C_{1-3} alkyl, and C_{1-3} haloalkyl; and

R^5 is selected from H, halo, cyano, hydroxy, amino, $(C_{1-4}$ alkyl)amino, $di(C_{1-4}$ alkyl)amino, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} haloalkyl, and C_{1-4} alkoxy.

In some embodiments:



the R^5 ring system is aromatic;

each --- is independently selected from a single bond and a double bond;

Y is N or CR^4 ;

X^1 is selected from CR^1 , CR^1R^{1a} , $C(=O)$, N, NR^1 , O, and S;

X^2 is selected from CR^2 , $C(=O)$, N, NR^2 , and $C(=NR^{2a})$;

X^3 is selected from CR^3 and NR^3 ;

X^4 is selected from C and N; and X^5 is C; or

X^4 is C; and X^5 is selected from C and N;

provided that:

(i) the selections for each of X^1 , X^2 , X^3 , X^4 , X^5 and --- maintain proper valency;

(ii) when X^1 is O or S, then X^2 is not NR^2 and X^2---X^3 is not $-C(=O)-CR^3-$;

(iii) when X^1 is NR^1 , then X^2---X^3 is not $-NR^2-NR^3-$;

(iv) when X^4 is N, then $X^1---X^2---X^3$ is not $=N-NR^2-NR^3-$; and

(v) when X^5 is N, then X^1---X^2 is not $-NR^1-NR^2-$ and $X^1---X^2---X^3$ is not $-CR^1R^{1a}-NR^2-CR^3=$;

R^1 is selected from H, halo, CN, NH_2 , C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, and C_{1-3} haloalkyl;

R^{1a} is selected from H, halo, CN, NH_2 , C_{1-3} alkyl, and C_{1-3} haloalkyl;

R^{2a} is selected from CN, OH, OCH_3 , and NO_2 ;

R^2 is selected from H, halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{1-6}

alkoxy, C₁₋₆ alkyl-S-, CN, OC(=O)R^b, OC(=O)NR^cR^d, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a, NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=NR^e)R^b, C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cS(=O)R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂NR^cR^d, S(=O)R^b, S(=O)NR^cR^d, S(=O)₂R^b, and S(=O)₂NR^cR^d; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, and C₁₋₆ alkyl-S- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy², halo, CN, NO₂, OR^a, SR^a, C(=O)R^b, C(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=O)OR^a, OC(=O)R^b, OC(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a, NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d, NR^cS(=O)R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂NR^cR^d, S(=O)R^b, S(=O)NR^cR^d, S(=O)₂R^b, and S(=O)₂NR^cR^d;

alternatively, R² is selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from halo, R²¹, Cy², CN, NO₂, OR^a, SR^a, C(=O)R^b, C(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=O)OR^a, OC(=O)R^b, OC(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a, NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d, NR^cS(=O)R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂NR^cR^d, S(=O)R^b, S(=O)NR^cR^d, S(=O)₂R^b, and S(=O)₂NR^cR^d;

each R²¹ is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy², halo, CN, NO₂, OR^a, SR^a, C(=O)R^b, C(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=O)OR^a, OC(=O)R^b, OC(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a, NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d, NR^cS(=O)R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂NR^cR^d, S(=O)R^b, S(=O)NR^cR^d, S(=O)₂R^b, and S(=O)₂NR^cR^d;

alternatively, when two R²¹ groups are attached to the same carbon atom, the two R²¹ groups, along with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a 3-7 membered cycloalkyl ring or a 3-7 membered heterocycloalkyl ring, wherein 1 or 2 ring members of said heterocycloalkyl ring are independently selected from N, O and S; and wherein said cycloalkyl ring and heterocycloalkyl ring are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, OH, CN, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy, and C₁₋₃ haloalkyl;

each Cy² is independently selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from halo, R²², CN, NO₂, OR^a, SR^a, C(=O)R^b, C(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=O)OR^a, OC(=O)R^b, OC(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a, NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d, NR^cS(=O)R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂R^b,

$$\text{NR}^c\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d, \text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b, \text{S}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d, \text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^b, \text{and } \text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d;$$

each R^a, R^c, and R^d are independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, NO₂, OR^{al}, SR^{al}, C(=O)R^{b1}, C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=O)OR^{al}, OC(=O)R^{b1}, OC(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)OR^{al}, NR^{c1}C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)R^{b1}, S(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)₂R^{b1}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1};

each R^b is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, NO₂, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(=O)R^{b1}, C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=O)OR^{a1}, OC(=O)R^{b1}, OC(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{c1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{c1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)R^{b1}, S(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)₂R^{b1}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1};

each R^e is independently selected from H, CN, OH, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ alkoxy, NO₂, C(O)(C₁₋₄ alkyl), and S(=O)₂(C₁₋₄ alkyl);

each R²² is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy³, halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(=O)R^{b1}, C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=O)OR^{a1}, OC(=O)R^{b1}, OC(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{c1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{c1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)R^{b1}, S(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)₂R^{b1}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1};

each R^{d1}, R^{c1}, and R^{d1} are independently selected from H, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₂₋₃ alkenyl, C₂₋₃ alkynyl, and C₁₋₃ haloalkyl;

each R^{b1} is independently selected from C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₂₋₃ alkenyl, C₂₋₃ alkynyl, and C₁₋₃ haloalkyl;

each R^{el} is independently selected from H, CN, OH, C₁₋₄ alkyl, and C₁₋₄ alkoxy;

each Cy^3 is independently selected from C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, halo, CN, NO_2 , OR^{al} , SR^{al} , $C(=O)R^{bl}$, $C(=O)NR^{cl}R^{dl}$, $C(=O)OR^{al}$, $OC(=O)R^{bl}$, $OC(=O)NR^{cl}R^{dl}$, $C(=NR^{el})NR^{cl}R^{dl}$, $NR^{cl}C(=NR^{el})NR^{cl}R^{dl}$, $NR^{cl}R^{dl}$, $NR^{cl}C(=O)R^{bl}$, $NR^{cl}C(=O)OR^{al}$, $NR^{cl}C(=O)NR^{cl}R^{dl}$, $NR^{cl}S(=O)R^{bl}$, $NR^{cl}S(=O)_2R^{bl}$, $NR^{cl}S(=O)_2NR^{cl}R^{dl}$, $S(=O)R^{bl}$, $S(=O)NR^{cl}R^{dl}$, $S(=O)_2R^{bl}$, and $S(=O)_2NR^{cl}R^{dl}$;

R^3 is Cy^4 , $-Cy^{4A}-Cy^5$, $-Cy^{4A}-Y^1-Cy^5$, $-Cy^{4A}-Y^1-Cy^{5A}-Cy^6$, $-Cy^{4A}-Cy^{5A}-Y^2-Cy^6$, $-Cy^{4A}-Y^1-Cy^{5A}-Y^2-Cy^6$, or $-Cy^{4A}-Y^3-Cy^6$;

Cy^4 is selected from C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} groups, wherein said 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl is not a saturated heterocycloalkyl group having one or more nitrogen ring members;

Cy^{4A} is selected from C_{6-10} arylene, C_{3-10} cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, wherein said C_{6-10} arylene, C_{3-10} cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} groups, wherein said 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene is not a saturated heterocycloalkylene group having one or more nitrogen ring members;

Y^1 is Y^{11} , C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{2-6} alkenylene, C_{2-6} alkynylene, C_{1-6} alkylene- Y^{11} , C_{2-6} alkenylene- Y^{11} , C_{2-6} alkynylene- Y^{11} , $Y^{11}-C_{1-6}$ alkylene, $Y^{11}-C_{2-6}$ alkenylene, or $Y^{11}-C_{2-6}$ alkynylene, wherein said alkylene, alkenylene and alkynylene groups are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OH, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, and C_{1-3} haloalkoxy;

Cy^5 and Cy^6 are each independently selected from C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{32} groups;

Cy^{5A} is selected from C_{6-10} arylene, C_{3-10} cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, wherein said C_{6-10} arylene, C_{3-10} cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{32} groups;

Y^2 is Y^{21} , C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{2-6} alkenylene, C_{2-6} alkynylene, C_{1-6} alkylene- Y^{21} , C_{2-6} alkenylene- Y^{21} , C_{2-6} alkynylene- Y^{21} , Y^{21} - C_{1-6} alkylene, Y^{21} - C_{2-6} alkenylene, or Y^{21} - C_{2-6} alkynylene, wherein said alkylene, alkenylene and alkynylene groups are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OH, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, and C_{1-3} haloalkoxy;

Y^3 is C_{1-6} alkylene- Y^{31} - C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkylene- Y^{31} - C_{1-6} alkylene- Y^{31} , or Y^{31} - C_{1-6} alkylene- Y^{31} - C_{1-6} alkylene, wherein said alkylene groups are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OH, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, and C_{1-3} haloalkoxy;

each Cy^7 is independently selected from C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 independently selected R^{33} groups;

Y^{11} , Y^{21} , and Y^{31} are each independently selected from O, S, $C(=O)$, $C(=O)NR^f$, $C(=O)O$, $OC(=O)$, $OC(=O)NR^f$, NR^f , $NR^fC(=O)$, $NR^fC(=O)O$, $NR^fC(=O)NR^f$, $NR^fS(=O)$, $NR^fS(=O)_2$, $NR^fS(=O)_2NR^f$, $S(=O)$, $S(=O)NR^f$, $S(=O)_2$, and $S(=O)_2NR^f$;

each R^{31} is independently selected from Cy^7 , C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, halo, CN, NO_2 , OR^{a2} , SR^{a2} , $C(=O)R^{b2}$, $C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $C(=O)OR^{a2}$, $OC(=O)R^{b2}$, $OC(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)_2R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $S(=O)R^{b2}$, $S(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $S(=O)_2R^{b2}$, and $S(=O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$; wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, and C_{2-6} alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, NO_2 , OR^{a2} , SR^{a2} , $C(=O)R^{b2}$, $C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $C(=O)OR^{a2}$, $OC(=O)R^{b2}$, $OC(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)_2R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $S(=O)R^{b2}$, $S(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $S(=O)_2R^{b2}$, and $S(=O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$;

each R^{32} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, halo, CN, NO_2 , OR^{a2} , SR^{a2} , $C(=O)R^{b2}$, $C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $C(=O)OR^{a2}$, $OC(=O)R^{b2}$, $OC(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)_2R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $S(=O)R^{b2}$, $S(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $S(=O)_2R^{b2}$, and $S(=O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$; wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, and C_{2-6} alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, NO_2 , OR^{a2} , SR^{a2} , $C(=O)R^{b2}$, $C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $C(=O)OR^{a2}$, $OC(=O)R^{b2}$,

OC(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2},
 NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2},
 S(=O)R^{b2}, S(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

each R³³ is independently selected from halo, OH, NO₂, CN, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₂₋₃ alkenyl, C₂₋₃
 5 alkynyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, cyano-C₁₋₃ alkyl, HO-C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy-C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₁₋₃
 alkoxy, C₁₋₃ haloalkoxy, amino, C₁₋₃ alkylamino, di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino, thio, C₁₋₃ alkylthio, C₁₋₃
 alkylsulfinyl, C₁₋₃ alkylsulfonyl, carbamyl, C₁₋₃ alkylcarbamyl, di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)carbamyl, carboxy,
 C₁₋₃ alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₄ alkoxycarbonyl, C₁₋₃ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁₋₃ alkylcarbonylamino, C₁₋₃
 alkylsulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, C₁₋₃ alkylaminosulfonyl, di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)aminosulfonyl,
 10 aminosulfonylamino, C₁₋₃ alkylaminosulfonylamino, di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)aminosulfonylamino,
 aminocarbonylamino, C₁₋₃ alkylaminocarbonylamino, and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)aminocarbonylamino;

alternatively, when two R³³ groups are attached to the same carbon atom, the two R³³
 groups, along with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a 3-7 membered cycloalkyl
 ring or a 3-7 membered heterocycloalkyl ring, wherein 1 or 2 ring members of said
 15 heterocycloalkyl ring are independently selected from N, O and S; and wherein said cycloalkyl
 ring and heterocycloalkyl ring are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
 independently selected from halo, OH, CN, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy, and C₁₋₃ haloalkyl;

each R^{a2}, R^{c2}, and R^{d2} are independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆
 alkynyl, and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each
 20 optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from R³³;

each R^{b2} is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, and C₁₋₆
 haloalkyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted
 with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from R³³;

each R^{e2} is independently selected from H, CN, OH, C₁₋₄ alkyl, and C₁₋₄ alkoxy;

25 each R^f is independently selected from H and C₁₋₃ alkyl;

R⁴ is selected from H, halo, CN, NH₂, C₁₋₃ alkyl, and C₁₋₃ haloalkyl; and

R⁵ is selected from H, halo, cyano, hydroxy, amino, (C₁₋₄ alkyl)amino, di(C₁₋₄
 alkyl)amino, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, and C₁₋₄ alkoxy.

In some embodiments:

30 R² is H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₁₋₆ alkyl-S-,
 NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a, NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d, NR^cS(=O)R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂R^b,
 NR^cS(=O)₂NR^cR^d, S(=O)₂R^b, and S(=O)₂NR^cR^d; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl
 and C₁₋₆ alkoxy, and C₁₋₆ alkyl-S- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents

independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a, SR^a, C(=O)R^b, C(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=O)OR^a, OC(=O)R^b, OC(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a, NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d, NR^cS(=O)R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂NR^cR^d, S(=O)R^b, S(=O)NR^cR^d, S(=O)₂R^b, and S(=O)₂NR^cR^d;

- 5 R^a, R^c, and R^d are independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a1}, C(=O)R^{b1}, C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=O)OR^{a1}, OC(=O)R^{b1}, OC(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)R^{b1}, S(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)₂R^{b1}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}; and

- each R^b is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, CN, OR^{a1}, C(=O)R^{b1}, C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=O)OR^{a1}, OC(=O)R^{b1}, OC(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)R^{b1}, S(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)₂R^{b1}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}.

In some embodiments:

- R² is C₁₋₆ alkyl, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a, SR^a, C(=O)R^b, C(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=O)OR^a, OC(=O)R^b, OC(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a, NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d, NR^cS(=O)R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂NR^cR^d, S(=O)R^b, S(=O)NR^cR^d, S(=O)₂R^b, and S(=O)₂NR^cR^d;

- R^a, R^c, and R^d are independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a1}, C(=O)R^{b1}, C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=O)OR^{a1}, OC(=O)R^{b1}, OC(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)R^{b1}, S(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)₂R^{b1}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1};

- each R^b is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, CN, OR^{a1}, C(=O)R^{b1}, C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=O)OR^{a1}, OC(=O)R^{b1}, OC(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)R^{b1}, S(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)₂R^{b1}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1};

$S(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $S(=O)_2R^{b1}$, and $S(=O)_2NR^{c1}R^{d1}$.

In some embodiments, R^2 is C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, and C_{1-6} alkyl-S-, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OH, C_{1-6} alkoxy, $S(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $C(=O)NH_2$, $C(=O)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $C(=O)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $C(=O)O(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $OC(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $OC(=O)NH_2$, $OC(=O)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $OC(=O)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $C(=NH)NH_2$, $C(=NH)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $C(=NH)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $NHC(=NH)NH_2$, $NHC(=NH)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=NH)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, NH_2 , $NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $NHC(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=O)O(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $C(=O)O(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=O)NH_2$, $NHC(=O)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=O)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $NHS(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $S(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHS(=O)_2(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $S(=O)_2(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHS(=O)_2NH_2$, $NHS(=O)_2NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHS(=O)_2N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $S(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $S(=O)NH_2$, $S(=O)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $S(=O)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $S(=O)_2(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $S(=O)_2NH_2$, $S(=O)_2NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), and $S(=O)_2N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂.

In some embodiments, R^2 is C_{1-6} alkyl, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OH, C_{1-6} alkoxy, $S(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $C(=O)NH_2$, $C(=O)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $C(=O)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $C(=O)O(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $OC(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $OC(=O)NH_2$, $OC(=O)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $OC(=O)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $C(=NH)NH_2$, $C(=NH)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $C(=NH)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $NHC(=NH)NH_2$, $NHC(=NH)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=NH)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, NH_2 , $NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $NHC(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=O)O(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $C(=O)O(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=O)NH_2$, $NHC(=O)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=O)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $NHS(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $S(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHS(=O)_2(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $S(=O)_2(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHS(=O)_2NH_2$, $NHS(=O)_2NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHS(=O)_2N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $S(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $S(=O)NH_2$, $S(=O)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $S(=O)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $S(=O)_2(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $S(=O)_2NH_2$, $S(=O)_2NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), and $S(=O)_2N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂.

In some embodiments, R^2 is C_{1-6} alkyl, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a , and $NR^cS(=O)_2R^b$; wherein each R^a and R^c are independently selected from H and C_{1-3} alkyl; and each R^b is independently selected from C_{1-3} alkyl.

In some embodiments, R^2 is H or C_{1-6} alkyl, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a , NR^cR^d , $NR^cC(=O)R^b$, and $NR^cS(=O)_2R^b$; wherein each R^a , R^c , and R^d are independently selected from H and C_{1-3} alkyl; and each R^b is independently selected from C_{1-3} alkyl.

In some embodiments, R^2 is H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl, wherein said methyl,

ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl are each optionally optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, and NR^cS(=O)₂R^b; wherein each R^a, R^c, and R^d are independently selected from H, methyl, and ethyl; and each R^b is independently selected from methyl and ethyl.

In some embodiments, R² is methyl or ethyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a, and NR^cS(=O)₂R^b; wherein each R^a and R^c are independently selected from H, methyl, and ethyl; and each R^b is independently selected from methyl and ethyl.

In some embodiments, R² is cyclopropyl or an azetidine ring, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 independently selected R²¹ groups.

In some embodiments, each R²¹ is independently C₁₋₃ alkyl.

In some embodiments:

R² is H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl, wherein said methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl are each optionally optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, and NR^cS(=O)₂R^b; wherein each R^a, R^c, and R^d are independently selected from H, methyl, and ethyl; and each R^b is independently selected from methyl and ethyl; or

alternatively, R² is cyclopropyl or an azetidine ring, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 independently selected R²¹ groups; and

each R²¹ is independently C₁₋₃ alkyl.

5 In some embodiments, R² is -CH₂-OH, -CH(CH₃)-OH, or -CH₂-NHSO₂CH₃.

In some embodiments, R⁴ is H.

In some embodiments, R⁵ is H.

In some embodiments, R³ is selected from Cy⁴, -Cy^{4A}-Cy⁵, -Cy^{4A}-Cy^{5A}-C⁶, -Cy^{4A}-Y¹-Cy⁵, -Cy^{4A}-Y¹-Cy^{5A}-Cy⁶, -Cy^{4A}-Cy^{5A}-Y²-Cy⁶, -Cy^{4A}-Y¹-Cy^{5A}-Y²-Cy⁶, and -Cy^{4A}-Y³-Cy⁶.

10 In some embodiments:

Y¹ is Y¹¹, C₁₋₆ alkylene, C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y¹¹, or Y¹¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene;

Y² is Y²¹, C₁₋₆ alkylene, C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y²¹, or Y²¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene;

Y³ is C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y³¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene, C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y³¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y³¹, or Y³¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y³¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene; and

15 Y¹¹, Y²¹, and Y³¹ are each independently selected from O and NR^f.

In some embodiments, R³ is Cy⁴, -Cy^{4A}-Cy⁵, or -Cy^{4A}-Y¹-Cy⁵.

In some embodiments, R³ is -Cy^{4A}-Cy⁵ or -Cy^{4A}-Y¹-Cy⁵.

In some embodiments, R^3 is Cy^4 or $-Cy^{4A}-Cy^5$.

In some embodiments, R^3 is Cy^4 .

In some embodiments, R^3 is $-Cy^{4A}-Cy^5$.

In some embodiments, R^3 is $-Cy^{4A}-Cy^{5A}-Cy^6$.

5 In some embodiments, R^3 is $-Cy^{4A}-Y^1-Cy^5$.

In some embodiments, R^3 is $-Cy^{4A}-Y^1-Cy^5$; wherein Y is C_{1-4} alkylene or $Y^{11}-C_{1-4}$ alkylene; and Y^{11} is $C(=O)$.

In some embodiments, R^3 is $-Cy^{4A}-Y^1-Cy^{5A}-Cy^6$.

In some embodiments, R^3 is $-Cy^{4A}-Cy^{5A}-Y^2-Cy^6$.

10 In some embodiments, R^3 is $-Cy^{4A}-Y^1-Cy^{5A}-Y^2-Cy^6$.

In some embodiments, R^3 is $-Cy^{4A}-Y^3-Cy^6$.

In some embodiments, Y^1 is Y^{11} , C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkylene- Y^{11} , or $Y^{11}-C_{1-6}$ alkylene.

In some embodiments, Y^2 is Y^{21} , C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{1-6} alkylene- Y^{21} , or $Y^{21}-C_{1-6}$ alkylene.

15 In some embodiments, Y^3 is C_{1-6} alkylene- $Y^{31}-C_{1-6}$ alkylene, C_{1-6} alkylene- $Y^{31}-C_{1-6}$ alkylene- Y^{31} , or $Y^{31}-C_{1-6}$ alkylene- $Y^{31}-C_{1-6}$ alkylene.

In some embodiments, Y^{11} , Y^{21} , and Y^{31} are each independently selected from O and NR^f .

In some embodiments, Cy^4 is selected from C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} groups, provided said 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl is not a saturated heterocycloalkyl group having one or more nitrogen ring members.

In some embodiments, Cy^4 is phenyl, cyclohexyl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran ring, a piperidine ring, or a pyrrolidine ring, each which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected R^{31} groups.

20 In some embodiments, Cy^4 is selected from C_{3-10} cycloalkyl and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} groups, provided said 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl is not a saturated heterocycloalkyl group having one or more nitrogen ring members.

In some embodiments, Cy^4 is C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} groups.

In some embodiments, Cy^4 is selected from C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} groups.

25 In some embodiments, Cy^4 is selected from cyclohexyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} groups.

In some embodiments, Cy⁴ is a tetrahydro-2H-pyran ring, which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 independently selected R³¹ groups.

In some embodiments, Cy⁴ is a cyclohexyl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran ring, or a piperidine ring each which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected R³¹ groups.

In some embodiments, Cy⁴ is piperidin-4-yl, which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 independently selected R³¹ groups.

In some embodiments, Cy^{4A} is selected from C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups, provided said 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene is not a saturated heterocycloalkylene group having one or more nitrogen ring members.

In some embodiments, Cy^{4A} is selected from C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups.

In some embodiments, Cy^{4A} is selected from C₃₋₇ cycloalkylene, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups.

In some embodiments, Cy^{4A} is selected from cyclopropylene, cyclobutylene, cyclopentylene, cyclohexylene, and cycloheptylene, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups.

In some embodiments, Cy^{4A} is selected from cyclohexylene, each of which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 independently selected R³¹ groups.

In some embodiments, Cy⁵ is 5-10 membered heteroaryl, which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 independently selected R³² groups.

In some embodiments, Cy⁵ is 1H-1,2,4-triazolyl, which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 independently selected R³² groups.

In some embodiments, Cy⁵ is 1H-1,2,4-triazolyl.

In some embodiments, Cy⁵ is C₆₋₁₀ aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl, which are each optionally substituted with 1 or 2 independently selected R³² groups.

In some embodiments, Cy⁵ is a pyridine ring, a pyrazole ring, or a triazole ring, each of which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 independently selected R³² groups.

In some embodiments, R³ is Cy⁴, provided that Cy⁴ is not 3-10 membered saturated heterocycloalkyl having one or more nitrogen ring members; and R² is selected from H, halo, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, an azetidine ring, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₁₋₆ alkyl-S-, CN, OC(=O)R^b, OC(=O)NR^cR^d, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a,

$\text{NR}^c\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$, $\text{C}(=\text{NR}^e)\text{R}^b$, $\text{C}(=\text{NR}^e)\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$, $\text{NR}^c\text{C}(=\text{NR}^e)\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$, $\text{NR}^c\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$, $\text{NR}^c\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^b$,
 $\text{NR}^c\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$, $\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$, $\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$, $\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^b$, and $\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$; wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl,
 C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, and C_{1-6} alkyl-S- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2,
 or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, NO_2 , OR^a , SR^a , $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$, $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$,
 5 $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^a$, $\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$, $\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$, $\text{C}(=\text{NR}^e)\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$, $\text{NR}^c\text{C}(=\text{NR}^e)\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$, NR^cR^d ,
 $\text{NR}^c\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$, $\text{NR}^c\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^a$, $\text{NR}^c\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$, $\text{NR}^c\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$, $\text{NR}^c\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^b$, $\text{NR}^c\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$,
 $\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$, $\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$, $\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^b$, and $\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$.

In some embodiments:

each R^{31} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a2} , and
 10 $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{R}^{d2}$; wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
 independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a2} , $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{c2}\text{R}^{d2}$, $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{a2}$, $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{R}^{d2}$,
 $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{b2}$, $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{a2}$, $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{c2}\text{R}^{d2}$, $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{b2}$, $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{c2}\text{R}^{d2}$,
 $\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{b2}$, and $\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{c2}\text{R}^{d2}$;

each R^{a2} , R^{c2} , and R^{d2} are independently selected from H, C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl;
 15 and

each R^{b2} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl and C_{1-6} haloalkyl.

In some embodiments:

each R^{31} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a2} ,
 $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{b2}$, $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{a2}$, and $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{R}^{d2}$; wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl are each optionally substituted with
 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a2} , $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{c2}\text{R}^{d2}$, $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{a2}$,
 $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{R}^{d2}$, $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{b2}$, $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{a2}$, $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{c2}\text{R}^{d2}$, $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{b2}$,
 $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{c2}\text{R}^{d2}$, $\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{b2}$, and $\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{c2}\text{R}^{d2}$;

each R^{a2} , R^{c2} , and R^{d2} are independently selected from H, C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl,
 wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 CN; and

each R^{b2} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl and C_{1-6} haloalkyl, which are each
 optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 CN.

In some embodiments:

each R^{31} is independently selected from CN, OH, F, Cl, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} haloalkyl, cyano-
 C_{1-3} alkyl, HO- C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkylcarbonyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy carbonyl, amino, C_{1-3} alkylamino, and
 di(C_{1-3} alkyl)amino, wherein said C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkylcarbonyl, C_{1-3} alkylamino, and di(C_{1-3}
 alkyl)amino are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected
 from F, Cl, CN, carbamyl, C_{1-3} alkylcarbamyl, di(C_{1-3} alkyl)carbamyl, C_{1-3} alkylaminosulfonyl, C_{1-3}
 alkylsulfonyl, amino, C_{1-3} alkylamino, and di(C_{1-3} alkyl)amino.

In some embodiments, each R^{31} is independently selected from CN, OH, F, Cl, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, cyano- C_{1-3} alkyl, HO- C_{1-3} alkyl, amino, C_{1-3} alkylamino, and di(C_{1-3} alkyl)amino, wherein said C_{1-3} alkyl and di(C_{1-3} alkyl)amino is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, C_{1-3} alkylaminosulfonyl, and C_{1-3} alkylsulfonyl.

5 In some embodiments:

each R^{32} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a2} , and $NR^{c2}R^{d2}$; wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a2} , $C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $C(=O)OR^{a2}$, $NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)_2R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $S(=O)_2R^{b2}$, and $S(=O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$;

each R^{a2} , R^{c2} , and R^{d2} are independently selected from H, C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl; and

each R^{b2} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl and C_{1-6} haloalkyl.

15 In some embodiments, each R^{32} is independently selected from CN, OH, F, Cl, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, cyano- C_{1-3} alkyl, HO- C_{1-3} alkyl, amino, C_{1-3} alkylamino, and di(C_{1-3} alkyl)amino, wherein said C_{1-3} alkyl and di(C_{1-3} alkyl)amino is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, C_{1-3} alkylaminosulfonyl, and C_{1-3} alkylsulfonyl.

In some embodiments:

R^2 is C_{1-6} alkyl, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OH, C_{1-6} alkoxy, $S(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $C(=O)NH_2$, $C(=O)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $C(=O)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $C(=O)O(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $OC(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $OC(=O)NH_2$, $OC(=O)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $OC(=O)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $C(=NH)NH_2$, $C(=NH)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $C(=NH)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $NHC(=NH)NH_2$, $NHC(=NH)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=NH)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, NH_2 , $NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $NHC(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=O)O(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $C(=O)O(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=O)NH_2$, $NHC(=O)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=O)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $NHS(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $S(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHS(=O)_2(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $S(=O)_2(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHS(=O)_2NH_2$, $NHS(=O)_2NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHS(=O)_2N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $S(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $S(=O)NH_2$, $S(=O)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $S(=O)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $S(=O)_2(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $S(=O)_2NH_2$, $S(=O)_2NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), and $S(=O)_2N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂;

30 R^3 is Cy^4 or $-Cy^{4A}-Cy^5$;

Cy^4 is selected from C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently

selected R³¹ groups;

Cy^{4A} is selected from C₆₋₁₀ arylene, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups;

Cy⁵ is selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³² groups;

each R³¹ is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a2}, and NR^{c2}R^{d2}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

each R³² is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a2}, and NR^{c2}R^{d2}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

each R^{a2}, R^{c2}, and R^{d2} are independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl; each R^{b2} is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl;

R⁴ is H; and

R⁵ is H.

In some embodiments:

R² is C₁₋₆ alkyl, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a, and NR^cS(=O)₂R^b; wherein each R^a and R^c are independently selected from H and C₁₋₃ alkyl; and each R^b is independently selected from C₁₋₃ alkyl;

R³ is Cy⁴ or -Cy^{4A}-Cy⁵;

Cy⁴ is selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups;

Cy^{4A} is selected from C₆₋₁₀ arylene, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene,

and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups;

Cy⁵ is selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³² groups;

each R³¹ is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a2}, and NR^{c2}R^{d2}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

each R³² is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a2}, and NR^{c2}R^{d2}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

each R^{a2}, R^{c2}, and R^{d2} are independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl;

each R^{b2} is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl;

R⁴ is H; and

R⁵ is H.

In some embodiments:

R² is C₁₋₆ alkyl, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a, and NR^cS(=O)₂R^b; wherein each R^a and R^c are independently selected from H and C₁₋₃ alkyl; and each R^b is independently selected from C₁₋₃ alkyl;

R³ is Cy⁴ or -Cy^{4A}-Cy⁵;

Cy⁴ is selected from C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups, provided said 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl is not a saturated heterocycloalkyl group having one or more nitrogen ring members;

Cy^{4A} is selected from C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups, provided said 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene is not a saturated heterocycloalkylene group having one

or more nitrogen ring members;

Cy⁵ is selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³² groups;

each R³¹ is independently selected from CN, OH, F, Cl, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, cyano-C₁₋₃ alkyl, HO-C₁₋₃ alkyl, amino, C₁₋₃ alkylamino, and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino, wherein said C₁₋₃ alkyl and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, C₁₋₃ alkylaminosulfonyl, and C₁₋₃ alkylsulfonyl;

each R³² is independently selected from CN, OH, F, Cl, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, cyano-C₁₋₃ alkyl, HO-C₁₋₃ alkyl, amino, C₁₋₃ alkylamino, and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino, wherein said C₁₋₃ alkyl and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, C₁₋₃ alkylaminosulfonyl, and C₁₋₃ alkylsulfonyl;

R⁴ is H; and

R⁵ is H.

In some embodiments:

R² is -CH₂-OH, -CH(CH₃)-OH, or -CH₂-NHSO₂CH₃;

R³ is Cy⁴ or -Cy^{4A}-Cy⁵;

Cy⁴ is selected from C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups, provided said 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl is not a saturated heterocycloalkyl group having one or more nitrogen ring members;

Cy^{4A} is selected from C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups, provided said 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene is not a saturated heterocycloalkylene group having one or more nitrogen ring members;

Cy⁵ is selected from 5-10 membered heteroaryl, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³² groups;

each R³¹ is independently selected from CN, OH, F, Cl, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, cyano-C₁₋₃ alkyl, HO-C₁₋₃ alkyl, amino, C₁₋₃ alkylamino, and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino, wherein said C₁₋₃ alkyl and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, C₁₋₃ alkylaminosulfonyl, and C₁₋₃ alkylsulfonyl;

each R³² is independently selected from CN, OH, F, Cl, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, cyano-

C₁₋₃ alkyl, HO-C₁₋₃ alkyl, amino, C₁₋₃ alkylamino, and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino, wherein said C₁₋₃ alkyl and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, C₁₋₃ alkylaminosulfonyl, and C₁₋₃ alkylsulfonyl;

R⁴ is H; and

5 R⁵ is H.

In some embodiments:

R² is -CH₂-OH, -CH(CH₃)-OH, or -CH₂-NHSO₂CH₃;

R³ is Cy⁴;

10 Cy⁴ is selected from C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups, provided said 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl is not a saturated heterocycloalkyl group having one or more nitrogen ring members;

15 each R³¹ is independently selected from CN, OH, F, Cl, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, cyano-C₁₋₃ alkyl, HO-C₁₋₃ alkyl, amino, C₁₋₃ alkylamino, and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino, wherein said C₁₋₃ alkyl and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, C₁₋₃ alkylaminosulfonyl, and C₁₋₃ alkylsulfonyl;

R⁴ is H; and

R⁵ is H.

In some embodiments:

R² is H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl, wherein said methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, and NR^cS(=O)₂R^b; wherein each R^a, R^c, and R^d are independently selected from H, methyl, and ethyl; and each R^b is independently selected from methyl and ethyl; or

alternatively, R² is cyclopropyl or an azetidine ring, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 independently selected R²¹ groups;

each R²¹ is independently C₁₋₃ alkyl;

R³ is Cy⁴, -Cy^{4A}-Cy⁵, or -Cy^{4A}-Y¹-Cy⁵;

Y¹ is C₁₋₄ alkylene or Y¹¹-C₁₋₄ alkylene;

Y¹¹ is C(=O);

Cy⁴ is selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ group, provided said 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene is not a saturated heterocycloalkylene group

having one or more nitrogen ring members;

Cy^{4A} is selected from C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups, provided said 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene is not a saturated heterocycloalkylene group having one or more nitrogen ring members;

Cy⁵ is C₆₋₁₀ aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl, which are each optionally substituted with 1 or 2 independently selected R³² groups;

each R³¹ or R³² are each independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a2}, C(=O)R^{b2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, and NR^{c2}R^{d2}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

each R^{a2}, R^{c2}, and R^{d2} are independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 CN;

each R^{b2} is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, which are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 CN;

R⁴ is H; and

R⁵ is H.

In some embodiments:

R² is H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl, wherein said methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, and NR^cS(=O)₂R^b; wherein each R^a, R^c, and R^d are independently selected from H, methyl, and ethyl; and each R^b is independently selected from methyl and ethyl; or

alternatively, R² is cyclopropyl or an azetidine ring, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 independently selected R²¹ groups;

provided that when X¹---X²---X³ is -N=CR²-NR³-, X⁴ is C, and X⁵ is C; and Cy⁴ is unsubstituted or substituted 3-10 membered saturated heterocycloalkylene having one or more nitrogen atoms or Cy^{4A} is unsubstituted or substituted 3-10 membered saturated heterocycloalkylene having one or more nitrogen atoms, then R² is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl, wherein said methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, and NR^cS(=O)₂R^b; wherein each R^a, R^c, and R^d are independently selected

from H, methyl, and ethyl; and each R^b is independently selected from methyl and ethyl;

each R^{21} is independently C_{1-3} alkyl;

R^3 is Cy^4 , $-Cy^{4A}-Cy^5$, or $-Cy^{4A}-Y^1-Cy^5$;

Y^1 is C_{1-4} alkylene, $Y^{11}-C_{1-4}$ alkylene, or C_{1-6} alkylene- Y^{11} ;

Y^{11} is $C(=O)$ or $NHC(=O)O$;

Cy^4 is selected from phenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, and 4-6 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} group; Cy^{4A} is selected from C_{3-7} cycloalkylene and 4-6 membered heterocycloalkylene, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} groups;

Cy^5 is phenyl, 4-6 membered heterocycloalkyl, or 5-6 membered heteroaryl, which are each optionally substituted with 1 or 2 independently selected R^{32} groups;

each R^{31} or R^{32} are each independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a2} , $C(=O)R^{b2}$, $C(=O)OR^{a2}$, and $NR^{c2}R^{d2}$; wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a2} , $C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $C(=O)OR^{a2}$, $NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)_2R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $S(=O)_2R^{b2}$, and $S(=O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$;

each R^{a2} , R^{c2} , and R^{d2} are independently selected from H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, and wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 CN;

each R^{b2} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl and C_{1-6} haloalkyl, which are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 CN;

R^4 is H; and

R^5 is H.

In some embodiments:

R^2 is H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl, wherein said methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl are each optionally optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a , NR^cR^d , $NR^cC(=O)R^b$, and $NR^cS(=O)_2R^b$; wherein each R^a , R^c , and R^d are independently selected from H, methyl, and ethyl; and each R^b is independently selected from methyl and ethyl; or

alternatively, R^2 is cyclopropyl or an azetidine ring, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 independently selected R^{21} groups;

provided that when $X^1---X^2---X^3$ is $-N=CR^2-NR^3-$, X^4 is C, and X^5 is C; and Cy^4 is unsubstituted or substituted 3-10 membered saturated heterocycloalkylene having one or more nitrogen atoms or Cy^{4A} is unsubstituted or substituted 3-10 membered saturated

heterocycloalkylene having one or more nitrogen atoms, then R^2 is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl, wherein said methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl are each optionally optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a , NR^cR^d , $NR^cC(=O)R^b$, and $NR^cS(=O)_2R^b$; wherein each R^a , R^c , and R^d are independently selected from H, methyl, and ethyl; and each R^b is independently selected from methyl and ethyl;

each R^{21} is independently C_{1-3} alkyl;

R^3 is Cy^4 , $-Cy^{4A}-Cy^5$, or $-Cy^{4A}-Y^{11}-Cy^5$;

Y^{11} is C_{1-4} alkylene or $Y^{11}-C_{1-4}$ alkylene;

Y^{11} is $C(=O)$;

Cy^4 is selected from C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} group;

Cy^{4A} is selected from C_{3-10} cycloalkylene and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} groups;

Cy^5 is C_{6-10} aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl, which are each optionally substituted with 1 or 2 independently selected R^{32} groups;

each R^{31} or R^{32} are each independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a2} , $C(=O)R^{b2}$, $C(=O)OR^{a2}$, and $NR^{c2}R^{d2}$; wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a2} , $C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $C(=O)OR^{a2}$, $NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)_2R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $S(=O)_2R^{b2}$, and $S(=O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$;

each R^{a2} , R^{c2} , and R^{d2} are independently selected from H, C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 CN;

each R^{b2} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl and C_{1-6} haloalkyl, which are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 CN;

R^4 is H; and

R^5 is H.

In some embodiments:

R^2 is $-CH_2-OH$, $-CH(CH_3)-OH$, or $-CH_2-NHSO_2CH_3$;

R^3 is $-Cy^{4A}-Cy^5$;

5 Cy^{4A} is selected from C_{3-10} cycloalkylene and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} groups, provided said 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene is not a saturated heterocycloalkylene group having one or more nitrogen ring members;

Cy⁵ is selected from 5-10 membered heteroaryl, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³² groups;

each R³¹ is independently selected from CN, OH, F, Cl, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, cyano-C₁₋₃ alkyl, HO-C₁₋₃ alkyl, amino, C₁₋₃ alkylamino, and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino, wherein said C₁₋₃ alkyl and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, C₁₋₃ alkylaminosulfonyl, and C₁₋₃ alkylsulfonyl;

each R³² is independently selected from CN, OH, F, Cl, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, cyano-C₁₋₃ alkyl, HO-C₁₋₃ alkyl, amino, C₁₋₃ alkylamino, and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino, wherein said C₁₋₃ alkyl and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, C₁₋₃ alkylaminosulfonyl, and C₁₋₃ alkylsulfonyl;

R⁴ is H; and

R⁵ is H.

In some embodiments:

R² is -CH₂-OH, -CH(CH₃)-OH, or -CH₂-NHSO₂CH₃;

R³ is Cy⁴ or -Cy^{4A}-Cy⁵;

Cy⁴ is selected from cyclohexylene and a 2H-tetrahydrofuran ring, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups;

Cy^{4A} is selected from cyclohexylene and a 2H-tetrahydrofuran ring, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups;

Cy⁵ is selected from 5-10 membered heteroaryl, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³² groups;

each R³¹ is independently selected from CN, OH, F, Cl, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, cyano-C₁₋₃ alkyl, HO-C₁₋₃ alkyl, amino, C₁₋₃ alkylamino, and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino, wherein said C₁₋₃ alkyl and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, C₁₋₃ alkylaminosulfonyl, and C₁₋₃ alkylsulfonyl;

each R³² is independently selected from CN, OH, F, Cl, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, cyano-C₁₋₃ alkyl, HO-C₁₋₃ alkyl, amino, C₁₋₃ alkylamino, and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino, wherein said C₁₋₃ alkyl and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, C₁₋₃ alkylaminosulfonyl, and C₁₋₃ alkylsulfonyl;

R⁴ is H; and

R⁵ is H.

In some embodiments:

X¹---X²---X³ is -N=CR²-NR³-, X⁴ is C, X⁵ is C, and Y is CR⁴; or

$X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{CR}^1=\text{CR}^2\text{---NR}^3-$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{CR}^1\text{R}^{1a}\text{---C(=O)---NR}^3-$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{O---C(=O)---NR}^3-$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $=\text{N---CR}^2=\text{CR}^3-$, X^4 is N, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 .

5 In some embodiments:

$X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{N}=\text{CR}^2\text{---NR}^3-$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{CR}^1=\text{CR}^2\text{---NR}^3-$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{CR}^1\text{R}^{1a}\text{---C(=O)---NR}^3-$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{O---C(=O)---NR}^3-$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 10 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $=\text{N---CR}^2=\text{CR}^3-$, X^4 is N, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{N}=\text{N---NR}^3-$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{NR}^1\text{---C(=O)---NR}^3-$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{N}=\text{CR}^2\text{---CR}^3-$, X^4 is C, X^5 is N, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{CR}^1=\text{CR}^2\text{---CR}^3-$, X^4 is C, X^5 is N, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 15 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $=\text{N---N}=\text{CR}^3-$, X^4 is N, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $=\text{CR}^1\text{---N}=\text{CR}^3-$, X^4 is N, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $=\text{CR}^1\text{---CR}^2=\text{CR}^3-$, X^4 is N, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{CR}^1=\text{N---NR}^3-$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{O---N}=\text{CR}^3-$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 20 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{NR}^1\text{---N}=\text{CR}^3-$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{S---N}=\text{CR}^3-$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{O---CR}^2=\text{CR}^3-$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{S---CR}^2=\text{CR}^3-$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $=\text{N---NR}^2\text{---CR}^3-$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 25 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{C(=O)---NR}^2\text{---CR}^3-$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 .

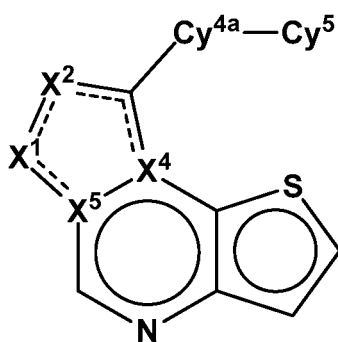
In some embodiments, $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{CR}^1=\text{CR}^2\text{---NR}^3-$, X^4 is C, and X^5 is C.

In some embodiments, $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{CR}^1\text{R}^{1a}\text{---C(=O)---NR}^3-$, X^4 is C, and X^5 is C.

In some embodiments, $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $-\text{O---C(=O)---NR}^3-$, X^4 is C, and X^5 is C.

In some embodiments, $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $=\text{N---CR}^2=\text{CR}^3-$, X^4 is N, and X^5 is C.

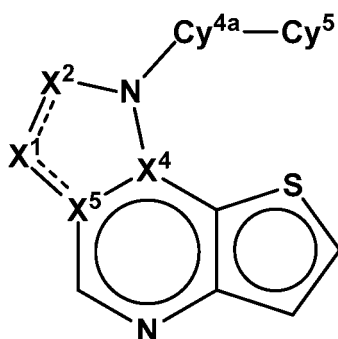
30 In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of Formula IIa:



IIa

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

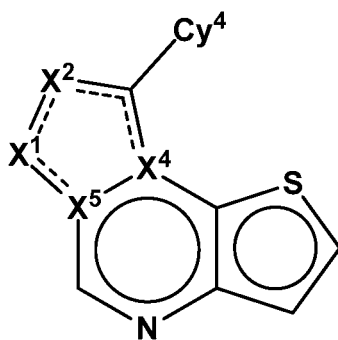
In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of Formula IIb:



IIb

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

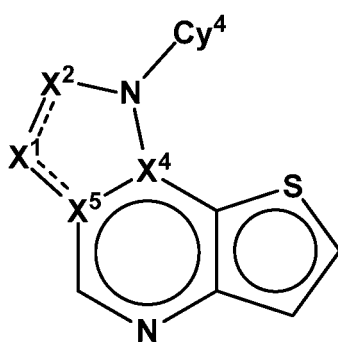
In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of Formula IIc:



IIc

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

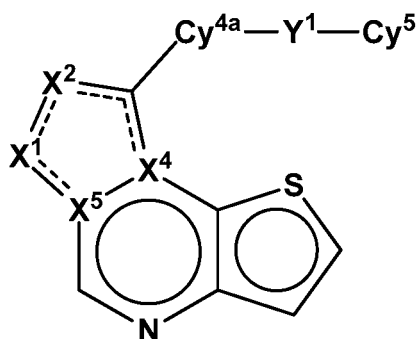
In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of Formula IId:



IIId

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

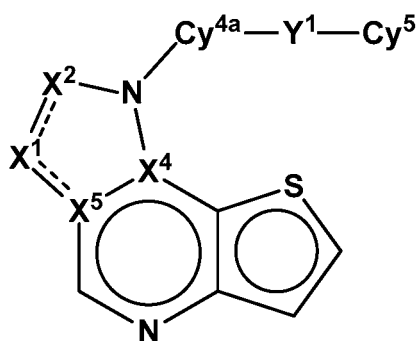
In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of Formula IIe:



IIe

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

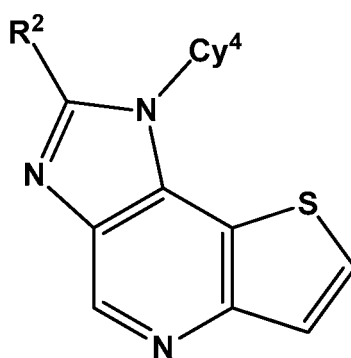
In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of Formula IIIf:



IIIf

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

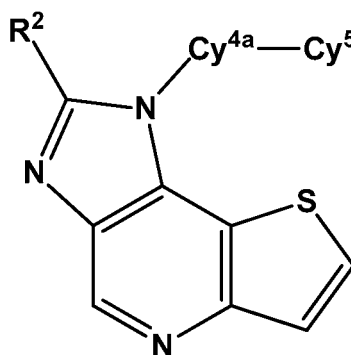
In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of Formula IIIa:



IIIa

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

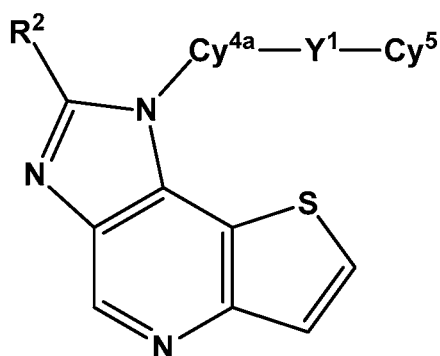
In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of Formula IIIb:



IIIb

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

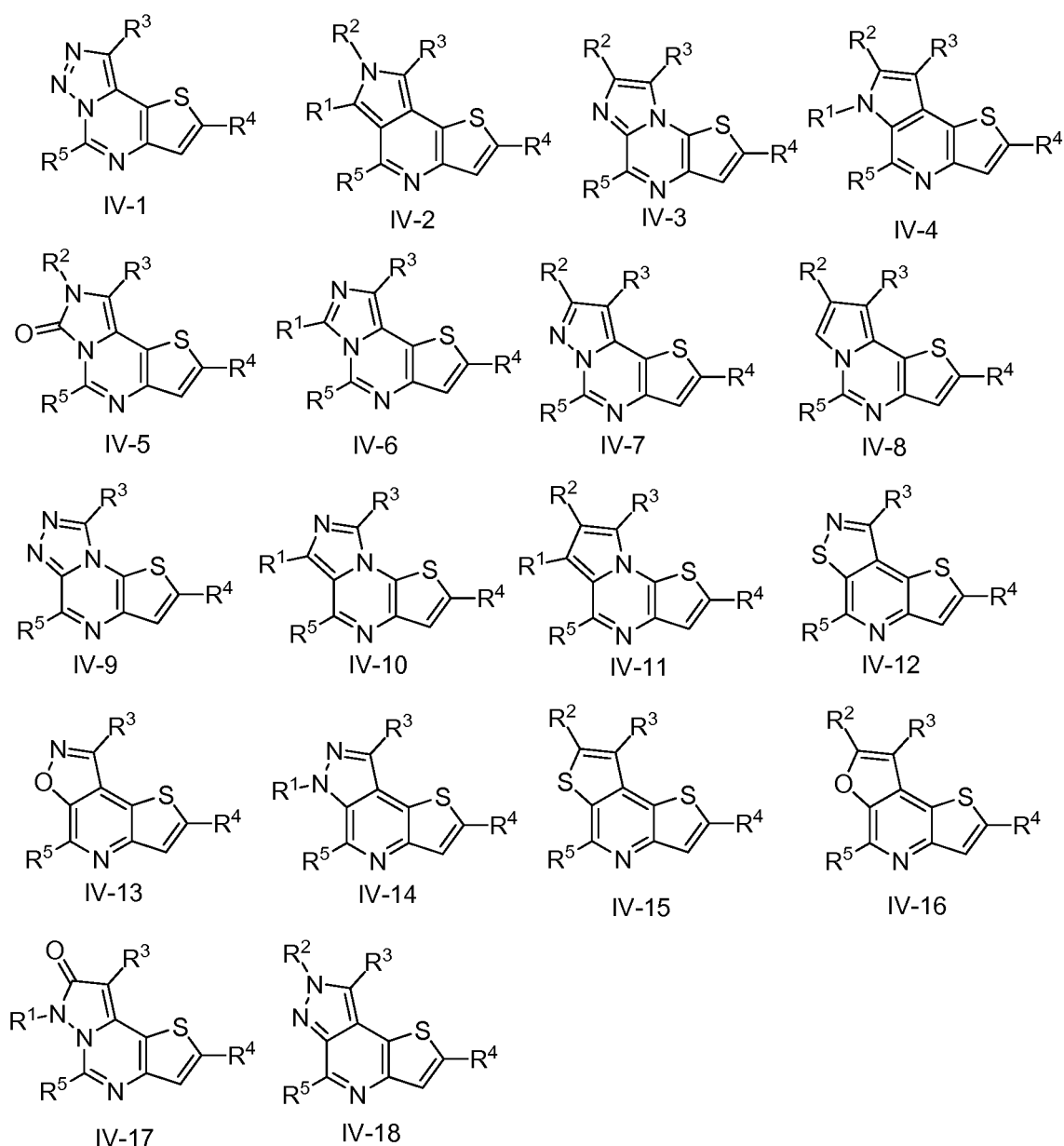
In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of Formula IIIc:



IIIc

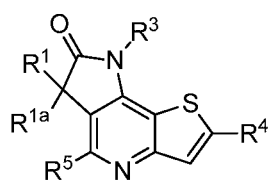
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of any one of Formulas IV-1 to IV-18:

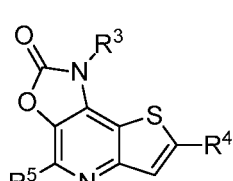


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

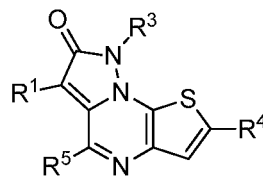
In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of any one of Formula IV-19 to IV-28:



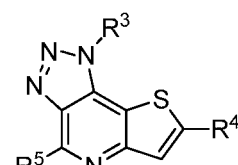
IV-19



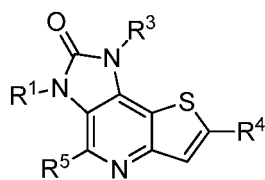
IV-20



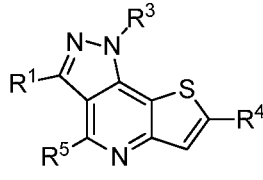
IV-21



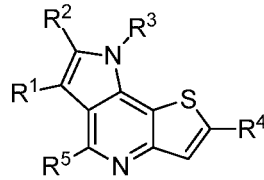
IV-22



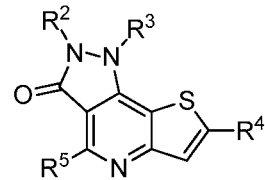
IV-23



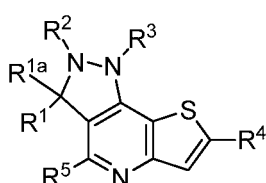
IV-24



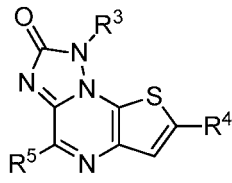
IV-25



IV-26



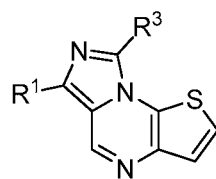
IV-27



IV-28

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of Formula V:

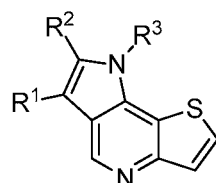


V

5

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

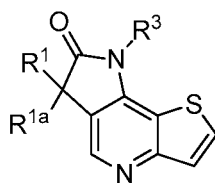
In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of Formula VI:



VI

10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

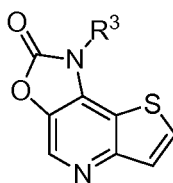
In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of Formula VII:



VII

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

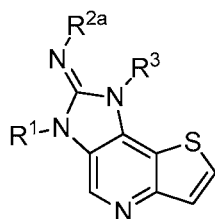
In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of Formula VIII:



VIII

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

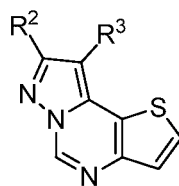
In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of Formula IX:



IX

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of Formula X:



X

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

It is further appreciated that certain features of the invention, which are, for clarity, described in the context of separate embodiments, can also be provided in combination in a single embodiment (while the embodiments are intended to be combined as if written in multiply dependent form). Conversely, various features of the invention which are, for brevity, described

in the context of a single embodiment, can also be provided separately or in any suitable subcombination.

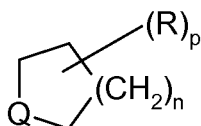
At various places in the present specification, substituents of compounds of the invention are disclosed in groups or in ranges. It is specifically intended that the invention include each and every individual subcombination of the members of such groups and ranges. For example, the term “C₁₋₆ alkyl” is specifically intended to individually disclose methyl, ethyl, C₃ alkyl, C₄ alkyl, C₅ alkyl, and C₆ alkyl.

At various places in the present specification, linking substituents are described. Where the structure clearly requires a linking group, the Markush variables listed for that group are understood to be linking groups. For example, if the structure requires a linking group and the Markush group definition for that variable lists “alkyl” or “aryl” then it is to be understood that the “alkyl” or “aryl” represents a linking alkylene group or arylene group, respectively.

At various places in the present specification, rings are described (e.g., “a piperidine ring”). Unless otherwise specified, these rings can be attached to the rest of the molecule at any ring member as permitted by valency. For example, the term “a 2H-tetrahydropyran ring” may refer to a 2H-tetrahydropyran -2-yl, 2H-tetrahydropyran -3-yl, 2H-tetrahydropyran-4-yl ring, etc.

The term “n-membered” where n is an integer typically describes the number of ring-forming atoms in a moiety where the number of ring-forming atoms is n. For example, 2H-tetrahydropyran is an example of a 6-membered heterocycloalkyl ring, 1H-1,2,4-triazole is an example of a 5-membered heteroaryl ring, pyridine is an example of a 6-membered heteroaryl ring, and 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalene is an example of a 10-membered cycloalkyl group.

For compounds of the invention in which a variable appears more than once, each variable can be a different moiety independently selected from the group defining the variable. For example, where a structure is described having two R groups that are simultaneously present on the same compound, the two R groups can represent different moieties independently selected from the group defined for R. In another example, when an optionally multiple substituent is designated in the form:



then it is to be understood that substituent R can occur p number of times on the ring, and R can be a different moiety at each occurrence. It is to be understood that each R group may replace any hydrogen atom attached to a ring atom, including one or both of the (CH₂)_n hydrogen atoms.

Further, in the above example, should the variable Q be defined to include hydrogens, such as when Q is said to be CH₂, NH, etc., any floating substituent such as R in the above example, can replace a hydrogen of the Q variable as well as a hydrogen in any other non-variable component of the ring.

5 As used herein, the phrase “optionally substituted” means unsubstituted or substituted. As used herein, the term “substituted” means that a hydrogen atom is removed and replaced by a substituent. It is to be understood that substitution at a given atom is limited by valency.

 As used herein, the term “C_{n-m} alkyl”, employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to a saturated hydrocarbon group that may be straight-chain or branched, having n to m carbon atoms. In some embodiments, the alkyl group contains 1 to 6, 1 to 4 or 1 to 3 carbon atoms. Examples of alkyl moieties include, but are not limited to, chemical groups such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, *sec*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, 2-methyl-1-butyl, 3-pentyl, *n*-hexyl, 1,2,2-trimethylpropyl, and the like.

 As used herein, the term “alkylene”, employed alone or in combination with other terms, 15 refers to a divalent alkyl linking group, which can be branched or straight-chain, where the two substituents may be attached any position of the alkylene linking group. Examples of alkylene groups include, but are not limited to, ethan-1,2-diyl, propan-1,3-diyl, propan-1,2-diyl, butan-1,4-diyl, butan-1,3-diyl, butan-1,2-diyl, 2-methyl-propan-1,3-diyl, and the like.

 As used herein, “C_{n-m} alkenyl” refers to an alkyl group having one or more double 20 carbon-carbon bonds and having n to m carbons. In some embodiments, the alkenyl moiety contains 2 to 6, 2 to 4, or 2 to 3 carbon atoms. Example alkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, ethenyl, *n*-propenyl, isopropenyl, *n*-butenyl, *sec*-butenyl, and the like.

 As used herein, “C_{n-m} alkynyl” refers to an alkyl group having one or more triple carbon-carbon bonds and having n to m carbons. Example alkynyl groups include, but are not limited to, 25 ethynyl, propyn-1-yl, propyn-2-yl, and the like. In some embodiments, the alkynyl moiety contains 2 to 6, 2 to 4, or 2 to 3 carbon atoms.

 As used herein, the term “alkenylene”, employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to a divalent alkenyl linking group, which can be branched or straight-chain, where the two substituents may be attached any position of the alkenylene linking group.

30 As used herein, the term “alkynylene”, employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to a divalent alkynyl linking group, which can be branched or straight-chain, where the two substituents may be attached any position of the alkynylene linking group.

As used herein, the term “C₁₋₃ alkoxy”, employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to a group of formula -O-alkyl, wherein the alkyl group has 1 to 3 carbons. Example alkoxy groups include methoxy, ethoxy, and propoxy (e.g., n-propoxy and isopropoxy).

As used herein, the term “amino” refers to a group of formula -NH₂.

5 As used herein, the term “C₁₋₃ alkylamino” refers to a group of formula -NH(alkyl), wherein the alkyl group 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the term “di(C₁₋₃-alkyl)amino” refers to a group of formula -N(alkyl)₂, wherein the two alkyl groups each has, independently, 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

10 As used herein, the term “C₁₋₄ alkoxy carbonyl” refers to a group of formula -C(O)O-alkyl, wherein the alkyl group has 1 to 4 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the term “C₁₋₃ alkyl carbonyl” refers to a group of formula -C(O)-alkyl, wherein the alkyl group has 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the term “carboxy” refers to a group of formula -C(O)OH.

As used herein, the term “thio” refers to a group of formula -SH.

15 As used herein, the term “C₁₋₃ alkylthio” refers to a group of formula -S-(C₁₋₃ alkyl).

As used herein, the term “C₁₋₃ alkylsulfinyl” refers to a group of formula -S(O)-alkyl, wherein the alkyl group has 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the term “C₁₋₃ alkylsulfonyl” refers to a group of formula -S(O)₂-alkyl, wherein the alkyl group has 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

20 As used herein, the term “C₁₋₃ alkyl carbonyloxy” refers to a group of formula -OC(O)-alkyl, wherein the alkyl group has 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the term “C₁₋₃ alkyl carbonylamino” refers to a group of formula -NHC(O)-alkyl, wherein the alkyl group has 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

25 As used herein, the term “aminocarbonylamino” refers to a group of formula -NHC(O)NH₂.

As used herein, the term “C₁₋₃ alkylaminocarbonylamino,” refers to a group of formula -NHC(O)NH(alkyl), wherein said alkyl has 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the term “di(C₁₋₃ alkylaminocarbonylamino)” refers to a group of formula -NHC(O)N(alkyl)₂, wherein each alkyl independently has 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

30 As used herein, the term “carbamyl” refers to a group of formula -C(O)-NH₂.

As used herein, the term “C₁₋₃ alkyl carbamyl” refers to a group of formula -C(O)-NH(alkyl), wherein the alkyl group has 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the term “di(C₁₋₃-alkyl)carbamyl” refers to a group of formula – C(O)N(alkyl)₂, wherein the two alkyl groups each has, independently, 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the term “C₁₋₃ alkylsulfonylamino” refers to a group of formula – NHS(O)₂-alkyl, wherein said alkyl has 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

5 As used herein, the term “aminosulfonyl” refers to a group of formula -S(O)₂NH₂.

As used herein, the term “C₁₋₃ alkylaminosulfonyl” refers to a group of formula -S(O)₂NH(alkyl), wherein said alkyl has 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the term “di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)aminosulfonyl” refers to a group of formula -S(O)₂N(alkyl)₂, wherein each alkyl independently has 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

10 As used herein, the term “aminosulfonylamino” refers to a group of formula -NHS(O)₂NH₂.

As used herein, the term “C₁₋₃ alkylaminosulfonylamino,” refers to a group of formula – NHS(O)₂NH(alkyl), wherein said alkyl has 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the term “di(C₁₋₃ alkylaminosulfonylamino” refers to a group of formula -NHS(O)₂N(alkyl)₂, wherein each alkyl independently has 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the term “HO-C_{n-m}-alkyl” refers to a group of formula -alkylene-OH, wherein said alkylene group has n to m carbon atoms. In some embodiments, the alkylene group has 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the term “C_{o-p} alkoxy-C_{n-m}-alkyl” refers to a group of formula -alkylene-O-alkyl, wherein said alkylene group has n to m carbon atoms and said alkyl group has o to p carbon atoms. In some embodiments, the alkyl and alkylene groups each independently have 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the term “carbonyl”, employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to a -C(O)- group.

25 As used herein, “halo” or “halogen”, employed alone or in combination with other terms, includes fluoro, chloro, bromo, and iodo.

As used herein, the term “C_{n-m} haloalkyl”, employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to an C_{n-m} alkyl group having up to {2(n to m)+1} halogen atoms which may either be the same or different. In some embodiments, the halogen atoms are fluoro atoms. In some
30 embodiments, the alkyl group has 1 to 6 or 1 to 4 carbon atoms. Example haloalkyl groups include CF₃, C₂F₅, CHF₂, CCl₃, CHCl₂, C₂Cl₅, and the like. In some embodiments, the haloalkyl group is a fluoroalkyl group.

As used herein, “C_{n-m} haloalkoxy” refers to a group of formula -O-haloalkyl having n to m carbon atoms. An example haloalkoxy group is OCF₃. In some embodiments, the haloalkoxy group is fluorinated only. In some embodiments, the alkyl group has 1 to 6 or 1 to 4 carbon atoms.

5 As used herein, the term “cyano-C_{n-m} alkyl” refers to a C_{n-m} alkyl substituted by a cyano group. In some embodiments, the alkyl group has 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the appearance of the term “monocyclic” before the name of a moiety indicates that the moiety has a single ring.

As used herein, the term “cycloalkyl”, employed alone or in combination with other
10 terms, refers to a non-aromatic cyclic hydrocarbon moiety, which may optionally contain one or more alkenylene groups as part of the ring structure. Cycloalkyl groups can include mono- or polycyclic (e.g., having 2, 3 or 4 fused, spirocyclic, or bridged rings) ring systems. Also included in the definition of cycloalkyl are moieties that have one or more aromatic rings fused (i.e., having a bond in common with) to the cycloalkyl ring, for example, benzo derivatives of
15 cyclopentane, cyclopentene, cyclohexane, and the like. One or more ring-forming carbon atoms of a cycloalkyl group can be oxidized to form carbonyl linkages. In some embodiments, cycloalkyl is a 3-10 membered cycloalkyl, which is monocyclic or bicyclic. In some embodiments, cycloalkyl is a 3-6 or 3-7 monocyclic cycloalkyl. Exemplary cycloalkyl groups include 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalene, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl,
20 cycloheptyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cyclohexadienyl, cycloheptatrienyl, norbornyl, norpinyl, norcarnyl, adamantyl, and the like. In some embodiments, the cycloalkyl group is cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, or cyclohexyl.

As used herein, the term “aryl”, employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to a monocyclic or polycyclic (e.g., having 2, 3 or 4 fused rings) aromatic hydrocarbon,
25 such as, but not limited to, phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, anthracenyl, phenanthrenyl, and the like. In some embodiments, aryl is C₆₋₁₀ aryl. In some embodiments, the aryl group is a naphthalene ring or phenyl ring. In some embodiments, the aryl group is phenyl.

As used herein, the term “heteroaryl”, employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to a monocyclic or polycyclic (e.g., having 2, 3 or 4 fused rings) aromatic
30 hydrocarbon moiety, having one or more heteroatom ring members selected from nitrogen, sulfur and oxygen. In some embodiments, heteroaryl is a 5-10 membered heteroaryl, which is monocyclic or bicyclic, comprising 1 to 9 carbon atoms and 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatom ring members independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur and oxygen. In some embodiments,

heteroaryl is a 5-6 membered heteroaryl, which is monocyclic or bicyclic, comprising 1 to 5 carbon atoms and 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatom ring members independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur, and oxygen. When the heteroaryl group contains more than one heteroatom ring member, the heteroatoms may be the same or different. Example heteroaryl groups include, but are not limited to, pyridine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, pyridazine, pyrrole, pyrazole, azolyl, oxazole, thiazole, imidazole, furan, thiophene, quinoline, isoquinoline, indole, benzothiophene, benzofuran, benzisoxazole, imidazo[1,2-b]thiazole, purine, or the like.

A five-membered ring heteroaryl is a heteroaryl with a ring having five ring atoms wherein one or more (e.g., 1, 2, or 3) ring atoms are independently selected from N, O, and S.

Exemplary five-membered ring heteroaryls are thienyl, furyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazolyl, isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, and 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl.

A six-membered ring heteroaryl is a heteroaryl with a ring having six ring atoms wherein one or more (e.g., 1, 2, or 3) ring atoms are independently selected from N, O, and S. Exemplary six-membered ring heteroaryls are pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, triazinyl and pyridazinyl.

As used herein, the term “heteroarylalkyl” refers to a group of formula –alkylene-heteroaryl. In some embodiments, heteroarylalkyl is C₁₋₉ heteroaryl-C₁₋₃ alkyl, wherein the heteroaryl portion is monocyclic or bicyclic and has 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatom ring members independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur and oxygen.

As used herein, the term “heterocycloalkyl”, employed alone or in combination with other terms, refers to non-aromatic ring system, which may optionally contain one or more alkenylene or alkynylene groups as part of the ring structure, and which has at least one heteroatom ring member independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur and oxygen. When the heterocycloalkyl groups contains more than one heteroatom, the heteroatoms may be the same or different. Heterocycloalkyl groups can include mono- or polycyclic (e.g., having 2, 3 or 4 fused, spirocyclic, or bridged rings) ring systems. Also included in the definition of heterocycloalkyl are moieties that have one or more aromatic rings fused (i.e., having a bond in common with) to the non-aromatic ring, for example, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinoline and the like. The carbon atoms or heteroatoms in the ring(s) of the heterocycloalkyl group can be oxidized to form a carbonyl, or sulfonyl group (or other oxidized linkage) or a nitrogen atom can be quaternized. In some embodiments, heterocycloalkyl is 5-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, which is monocyclic or bicyclic, comprising 2 to 9 carbon atoms and 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatom ring members independently

selected from nitrogen, sulfur, and oxygen. Examples of heterocycloalkyl groups include 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinoline, azetidine, azepane, pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, pyran, and a 2-oxo-1,3-oxazolidine ring.

As used herein, the term “heterocycloalkylalkyl” refers to a group of formula -alkylene-heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, heterocycloalkylalkyl is C₂₋₉ heterocycloalkyl-C₁₋₃ alkyl, wherein the heterocycloalkyl portion is monocyclic or bicyclic and has 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatom ring members independently selected from nitrogen, sulfur and oxygen.

The compounds described herein can be asymmetric (*e.g.*, having one or more stereocenters). All stereoisomers, such as enantiomers and diastereomers, are intended unless otherwise indicated. Compounds of the present invention that contain asymmetrically substituted carbon atoms can be isolated in optically active or racemic forms. Methods on how to prepare optically active forms from optically inactive starting materials are known in the art, such as by resolution of racemic mixtures or by stereoselective synthesis. Many geometric isomers of olefins, C=N double bonds, and the like can also be present in the compounds described herein, and all such stable isomers are contemplated in the present invention. Cis and trans geometric isomers of the compounds of the present invention are described and may be isolated as a mixture of isomers or as separated isomeric forms.

Resolution of racemic mixtures of compounds can be carried out by any of numerous methods known in the art. An example method includes fractional recrystallization using a chiral resolving acid which is an optically active, salt-forming organic acid. Suitable resolving agents for fractional recrystallization methods are, for example, optically active acids, such as the D and L forms of tartaric acid, diacetyltartaric acid, dibenzoyltartaric acid, mandelic acid, malic acid, lactic acid or the various optically active camphorsulfonic acids such as β -camphorsulfonic acid. Other resolving agents suitable for fractional crystallization methods include stereoisomerically pure forms of α -methylbenzylamine (*e.g.*, *S* and *R* forms, or diastereomerically pure forms), 2-phenylglycinol, norephedrine, ephedrine, N-methylephedrine, cyclohexylethylamine, 1,2-diaminocyclohexane, and the like.

Resolution of racemic mixtures can also be carried out by elution on a column packed with an optically active resolving agent (*e.g.*, dinitrobenzoylphenylglycine). Suitable elution solvent composition can be determined by one skilled in the art.

Compounds of the invention also include tautomeric forms. Tautomeric forms result from the swapping of a single bond with an adjacent double bond together with the concomitant migration of a proton. Tautomeric forms include prototropic tautomers which are isomeric

protonation states having the same empirical formula and total charge. Example prototropic tautomers include ketone – enol pairs, amide - imidic acid pairs, lactam – lactim pairs, enamine – imine pairs, and annular forms where a proton can occupy two or more positions of a heterocyclic system, for example, 1H- and 3H-imidazole, 1H-, 2H- and 4H- 1,2,4-triazole, 1H- and 2H- isoindole, and 1H- and 2H-pyrazole. Tautomeric forms can be in equilibrium or sterically locked into one form by appropriate substitution.

Compounds of the invention can also include all isotopes of atoms occurring in the intermediates or final compounds. Isotopes include those atoms having the same atomic number but different mass numbers. For example, isotopes of hydrogen include tritium and deuterium. In some embodiments, 1, 2, or 3 CH₂ groups in the azetidine ring of Formula I are replaced by a CHD or CD₂ group. In some embodiments, 1, 2, or 3 CH₂ or CH groups in the piperidine ring of Formula I are replaced by a CHD, CD₂ or CD group, respectively. In some embodiments, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 CH₂ or CH groups in the piperidine ring of Formula I are replaced by a CHD, CD₂ or CD group, respectively.

The term, “compound,” as used herein is meant to include all stereoisomers, geometric isomers, tautomers, and isotopes of the structures depicted.

All compounds, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, can be found together with other substances such as water and solvents (e.g., hydrates and solvates) or can be isolated.

In some embodiments, the compounds of the invention, or salts thereof, are substantially isolated. By “substantially isolated” is meant that the compound is at least partially or substantially separated from the environment in which it was formed or detected. Partial separation can include, for example, a composition enriched in the compounds of the invention. Substantial separation can include compositions containing at least about 50%, at least about 60%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, at least about 90%, at least about 95%, at least about 97%, or at least about 99% by weight of the compounds of the invention, or salt thereof. Methods for isolating compounds and their salts are routine in the art.

The phrase “pharmaceutically acceptable” is employed herein to refer to those compounds, materials, compositions, and/or dosage forms which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of human beings and animals without excessive toxicity, irritation, allergic response, or other problem or complication, commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio.

The expressions, “ambient temperature” and “room temperature,” as used herein, are understood in the art, and refer generally to a temperature, e.g. a reaction temperature, that is

about the temperature of the room in which the reaction is carried out, for example, a temperature from about 20 °C to about 30 °C.

The present invention also includes pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds described herein. As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to derivatives of the disclosed compounds wherein the parent compound is modified by converting an existing acid or base moiety to its salt form. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, mineral or organic acid salts of basic residues such as amines; alkali or organic salts of acidic residues such as carboxylic acids; and the like. The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the present invention include the non-toxic salts of the parent compound formed, for example, from non-toxic inorganic or organic acids. The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the present invention can be synthesized from the parent compound which contains a basic or acidic moiety by conventional chemical methods. Generally, such salts can be prepared by reacting the free acid or base forms of these compounds with a stoichiometric amount of the appropriate base or acid in water or in an organic solvent, or in a mixture of the two; generally, non-aqueous media like ether, ethyl acetate, alcohols (e.g., methanol, ethanol, iso-propanol, or butanol) or acetonitrile (ACN) are preferred. Lists of suitable salts are found in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 17th ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Pa., 1985, p. 1418 and *Journal of Pharmaceutical Science*, 66, 2 (1977), each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In some embodiments, the compounds described herein include the N-oxide forms.

Synthesis

Compounds of the invention, including salts thereof, can be prepared using known organic synthesis techniques and can be synthesized according to any of numerous possible synthetic routes, such as those in the Schemes below. The reactions for preparing compounds of the invention can be carried out in suitable solvents which can be readily selected by one of skill in the art of organic synthesis. Suitable solvents can be substantially non-reactive with the starting materials (reactants), the intermediates, or products at the temperatures at which the reactions are carried out, e.g., temperatures which can range from the solvent's freezing temperature to the solvent's boiling temperature. A given reaction can be carried out in one solvent or a mixture of more than one solvent. Depending on the particular reaction step, suitable solvents for a particular reaction step can be selected by the skilled artisan.

Preparation of compounds of the invention can involve the protection and deprotection of various chemical groups. The need for protection and deprotection, and the selection of

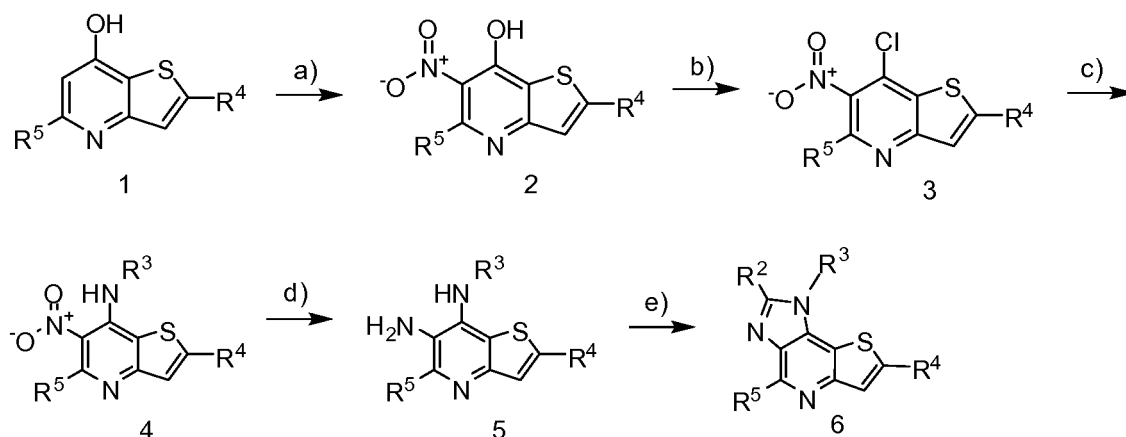
appropriate protecting groups, can be readily determined by one skilled in the art. The chemistry of protecting groups can be found, for example, in Wuts and Greene, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 4th ed., John Wiley & Sons: New Jersey, (2007), which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

5 Reactions can be monitored according to any suitable method known in the art. For example, product formation can be monitored by spectroscopic means, such as nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (e.g., ^1H or ^{13}C), infrared spectroscopy, spectrophotometry (e.g., UV-visible), mass spectrometry, or by chromatographic methods such as high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) or thin layer chromatography (TLC).

10 Compounds of Formula I can be synthesized by procedures analogous to those in the schemes below. When $\text{X}^1\text{-X}^2\text{-X}^3$ is $\text{-N=CR}^2\text{-NR}^3\text{-}$, X^4 is C, and X^5 is C, compounds of Formula I can be prepared as illustrated in Scheme 1. Appropriately substituted thienopyridines **1** can be subjected to nitration under conditions such as tetrabutylammonium nitrate and trifluoroacetic anhydride in dichloromethane or nitric acid in sulfuric acid to give compounds of formula **2**.

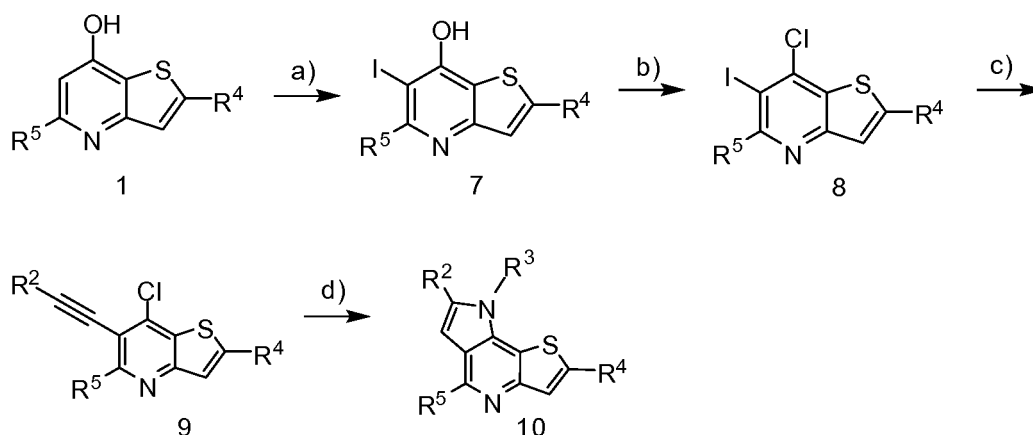
15 Reaction of thienopyridinols **2** in heated POCl_3 or other suitable chlorination conditions such as $\text{POCl}_3/\text{PCl}_5$ provides the corresponding chlorides **3**. Coupling of compounds **3** with an appropriate $\text{R}^3\text{-NH}_2$ in the presence of a suitable base such as diisopropylethylamine affords compounds **4**. Reduction of nitro compounds **4** using catalytic hydrogenation conditions with catalyst such as palladium or nickel or using iron or other suitable reducing conditions yields the
20 corresponding diamines **5**. Condensation of compounds **5** with an appropriate amide (activated with triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate) generates the desired compounds **6**. The diamine can also react with an appropriate acid $\text{R}^2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ under coupling conditions to give an amide intermediate which subsequently can be transformed compounds **6** via an intermolecular condensation. The R^2 and R^3 can be further modified to desired groups. Alternatively, the R^3 can be further transformed
25 to groups disclosed in the invention via modification on compounds **4** and **5**.

Scheme 1



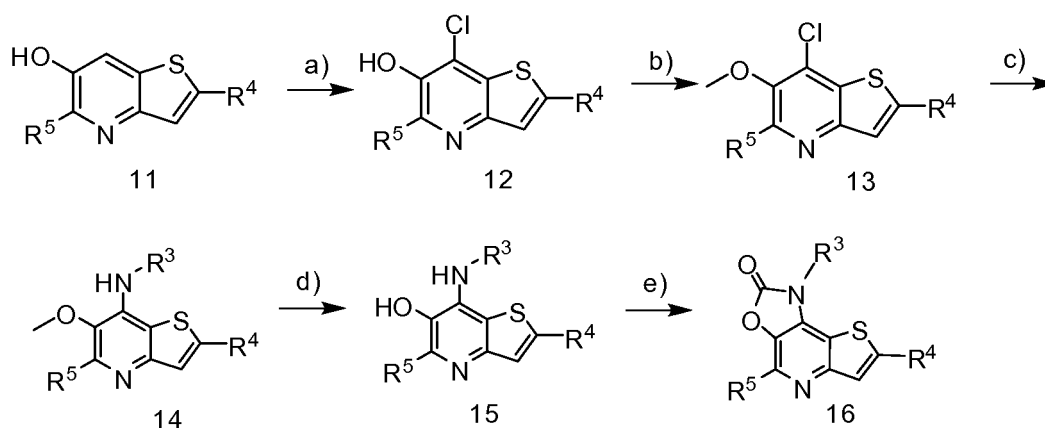
When $X^1-X^2-X^3$ is $-CR^1=CR^2-NR^3-$, X^4 is C, and X^5 is C, compounds of Formula I can be prepared as illustrated in Scheme 2. Appropriately substituted thienopyridines **1** can react with *N*-iodosuccinimide to give compounds **7**. Reaction of thienopyridinol **7** in heated $POCl_3$ or other suitable chlorination conditions such as $POCl_3/PCl_5$ provides the corresponding chlorides **8**. Reaction of the iodo compounds **8** with an appropriate alkyne compound catalyzed by a suitable palladium and copper catalyst such as bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride and copper(I) iodide affords compounds **9**. Condensation of **9** with R^3-NH_2 in the presence of suitable coupling conditions such as palladium acetate, (9,9-dimethyl-9*H*-xanthene-4,5-diyl)bis(diphenylphosphine) and cesium carbonate in toluene generates an amine coupling intermediate which cyclizes in situ with alkyne to furnish compounds of formula **10**. The substitution R^2 can be introduced by halogenation, nitration or nucleophilic addition of the pyrrole ring. Further modifications of R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , and R^5 can be achieved in each step using methods known to one skilled in the art.

Scheme 2



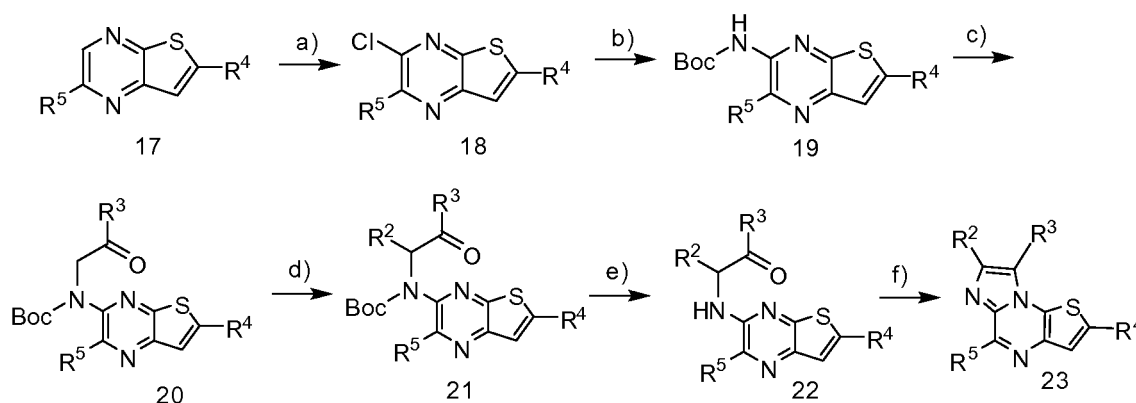
When $X^1-X^2-X^3$ is $-O-C(O)-NR^3-$, X^4 is C, and X^5 is C, compounds of Formula I can be prepared as illustrated in Scheme 3. Thienopyridines **11** can be reacted with NaOCl to yield the corresponding chlorinated compounds **12**. Alternatively, **11** can be converted to N-oxide which subsequently can be converted to **12** in the HCl or $POCl_3$ conditions. Protection of the hydroxyl group in **12** using conditions known to one skilled in the art gives ether compound **13**. Reaction **13** with R^3NH_2 under coupling conditions such as palladium acetate, (9,9-dimethyl-9H-xanthene-4,5-diyl)bis(diphenylphosphine) and cesium carbonate in toluene can generate compounds **14**. Deprotection of **14** with boron tribromide gives compounds **15**. Treatment of **15** with triphosgene or carbonyl diimidazole then provides compounds of formula **16**.

Scheme 3



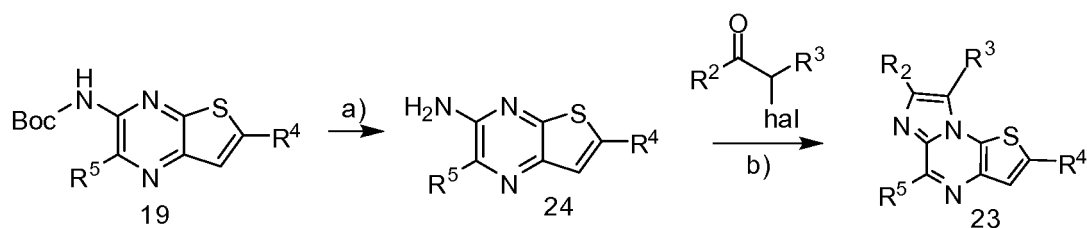
When $X^1-X^2-X^3$ is $=N-CR^2=CR^3-$, X^4 is N, and X^5 is C, compounds of Formula I can be prepared as illustrated in Scheme 4. Reaction of thienopyrazines **17** with hydrogen peroxide in acetic acid gives an N-oxide intermediate which upon treatment with phosphorous oxychloride provides compounds **18**. Substitution of chloride with Boc-NH₂ under Buchwald conditions yields compounds **19**. Alkylation of carbamates **19** with appropriately substituted 2-halomethyl ketone [halo-CH₂C(O)R³] by methods known to one skilled in the art gives compounds **20**. The later can be further converted to corresponding substituted compounds **21** under standard alkylation or aldo-condensation conditions if necessary. The deprotection of **21** to **22** can be accomplished using conditions such as trifluoroacetic acid in dichloromethane or HCl in dioxane. Cyclization of **22** to compounds **23** can be accomplished by methods known to one skilled in the art, for example treatment with trifluoroacetic anhydride and trifluoroacetic acid mixture. Further functionalization of R², R³, R⁴, R⁵ can be performed, if desired, using reactions know to one skilled in the art (for example, Larock, R. C. *Comprehensive Organic Transformation*).

Scheme 4



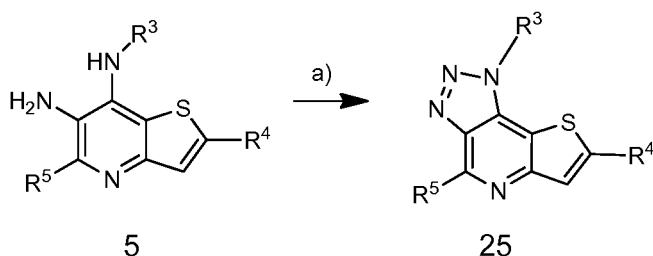
Alternatively, compounds of formula **23** can be synthesized as shown in Scheme 5. Compounds **19** from Scheme 4 can be treated with trifluoroacetic acid or HCl in dioxane to give deprotected compounds **24**. Condensation of **24** with alpha-halo-ketone in the presence of a suitable base then affords the desired compounds **23**.

Scheme 5



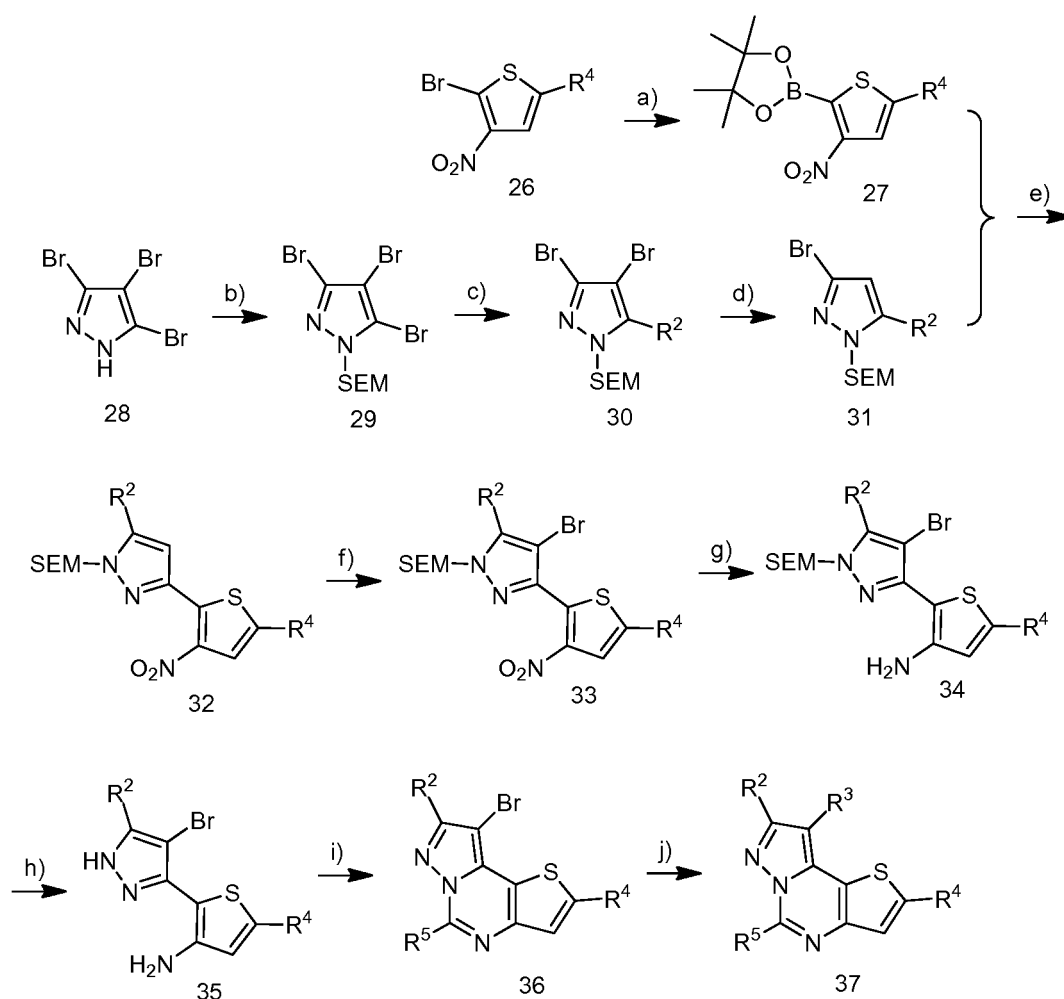
When $X^1-X^2-X^3$ is $-N=N-NR^3-$, X^4 is C, and X^5 is C, compounds of Formula I can be prepared by reacting compounds **5** from Scheme 1 with a diazotization reagent such as butyl nitrite in the presence of copper(II) bromide, as illustrated in Scheme 6.

Scheme 6



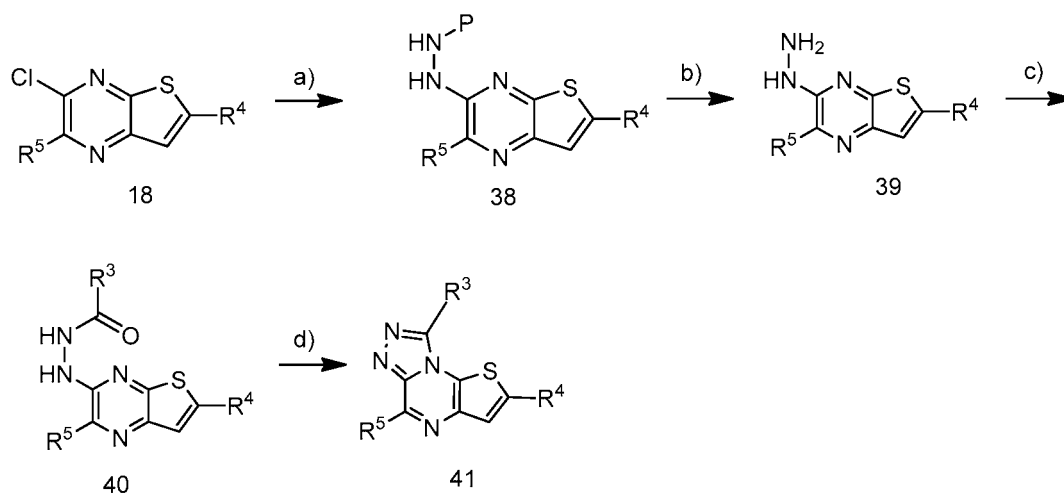
When $X^1-X^2-X^3$ is $-N=CR^2-CR^3-$, X^4 is C, and X^5 is N, compounds of formula I can be prepared as illustrated in Scheme 7. Tribromopyrazoles **28** can be protected with a suitable protective group such as SEM to give corresponding compounds **29**. Lithium-halogen exchange of **29** with butyl lithium then quenched with a suitable alkylation reagent (for example R^2 -halo) or electrophile (for example an aldehyde) provides compounds **30**. Reaction of **30** with a lithium reagent such as butyl lithium followed by aqueous work up affords monobromo-pyrazoles **31**. Suzuki reaction of **31** with borates **27** (prepared from bromide **26** by reacting with pinacol borate in the presence of a suitable palladium catalyst) can give coupling compounds **32**. Bromination of **32** can yield compounds **33**, which can be reduced with iron to provide amines **34**. Deprotection of SEM can be achieved using methods known to one skilled in the art, such as reacting with trifluoroacetic acid followed by treatment with ammonium hydroxide. Condensation of **35** with ortho esters then generates tricyclic compounds **36**. The later can be subjected to coupling conditions such as Suzuki coupling conditions to provide compounds of formula **37**. Further modifications of substitutions, if desired, may be performed by methods known by one skilled in the art.

Scheme 7



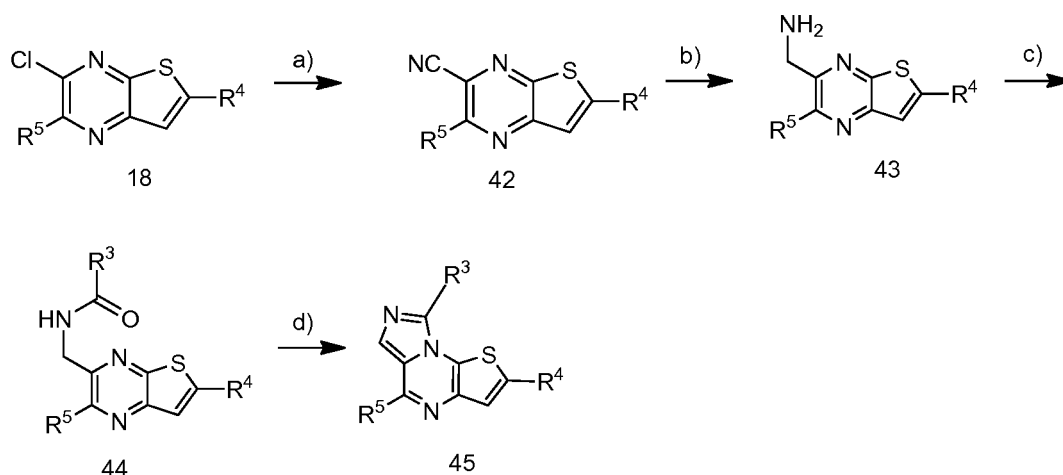
When X¹-X²-X³ is =N-N=CR³-, X⁴ is N, and X⁵ is C, compounds of Formula I can be prepared as illustrated in Scheme 8. Substituted hydrazines **38** can be prepared by reaction of compounds **18** with an appropriately protected hydrazine (for example Boc-NHNH₂) under Buchwald-Hartwig amination conditions. Deprotection of compounds **38** can be performed using conditions such as those described in Greene, T. W. and Wats, P. G. M. "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 3rd Edition", 1999, Wiley-Interscience. For example when P is Boc, compounds **38** can be deprotected to **39** by treatment with trifluoroacetic acid or HCl in dioxane. The formation of hydrazides **40** from **39** may be accomplished by a variety of methods known to one skilled in the art, such as standard peptide coupling methods. The hydrazides **40** can be cyclized to compounds of formula **41** by reacting with POCl₃ or with thionyl chloride in the presence of a suitable base (for example triethylamine).

Scheme 8



When $X^1-X^2-X^3$ is $=\text{CR}^1-\text{N}=\text{CR}^3-$, X^4 is N, and X^5 is C, compounds of Formula I can be prepared as illustrated in Scheme 9. Thienopyrazines **18** can be converted to cyano compounds **42** via Pd-mediated cyanation, such as zinc cyanide in the presence of palladium(II) trifluoroacetate and racemic-2-(di-*tert*-butylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl. Subsequent reduction of nitriles **42** gives amines **43** using well known conditions such as palladium catalyzed hydrogenation in the presence of HCl. The coupling of amines **43** with acids $\text{R}^3\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ can be achieved under standard amide coupling conditions such as HATU/diisopropylethylamine. Cyclization of amides **44** to the tricyclic compounds of formula **45** can be accomplished by conversion to the corresponding thioamide (by reacting with Lawesson's reagent, for example) followed by treatment with an activating agent (such as a mercury salt, a silver salt or a copper salt).

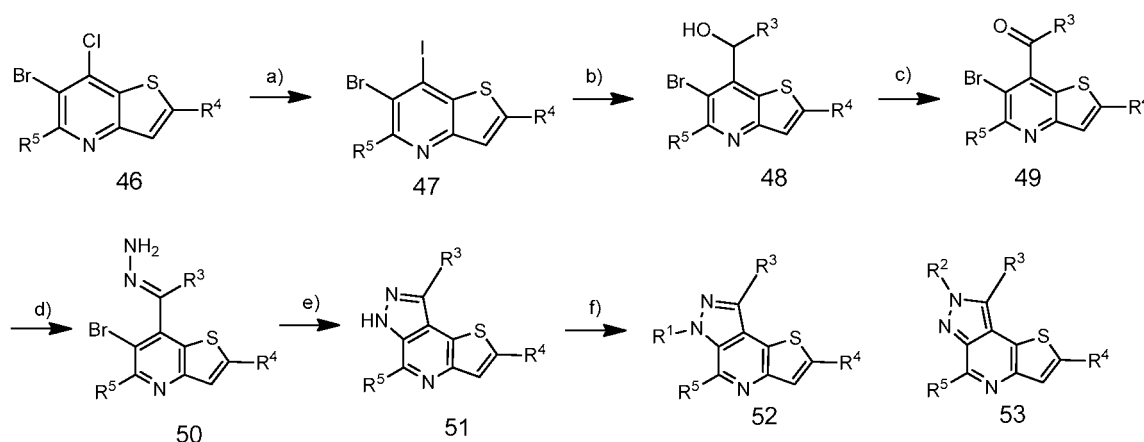
Scheme 9



When $X^1-X^2-X^3$ is $-NR^1-N=CR^3-$, X^4 is C, and X^5 is C, compounds of Formula I can be prepared as illustrated in Scheme 10. Commercially available chlorothienopyridines **46** can be converted to the corresponding iodo analogs **47** through treatment with sodium iodide at elevated temperature. Reaction iodothienopyridines **47** with butyl lithium or other metal reagents followed by treatment with a suitable aldehyde R^3CHO provides alcohols **48**. Preparation of ketones **49** can be accomplished by treating **48** with an oxidizing agent such as Dess-Martin periodinane. Ketones **49** can then be transformed to hydrazones **50** through reaction with hydrazine.

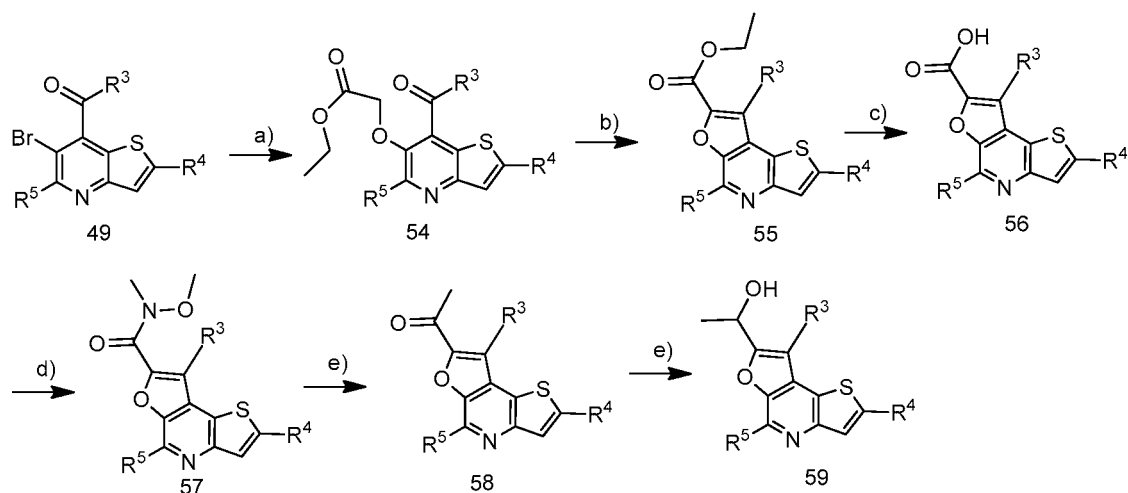
Cyclization of hydrazones **50** to tricyclic compounds **51** can be achieved via an intramolecular Buchwald-Hartwig cyclization. Compounds **51** can be converted to compounds of formula **52** by reacting of **51** with an alkylating reagent such as R^1 -halogen or R^1 -OMs/ R^1 -OTs in the presence of a base such as DBU. Alternatively, compounds of formula **53** (Formula I, when $X^1-X^2-X^3$ is $=N-NR^2-CR^3=$, X^4 is C, and X^5 is C) can be prepared by treating **51** with an alkylating reagent R^2 -leaving group (leaving group is halo, OTs, OMs, OTf, etc.) in the presence of a suitable base such as sodium hydride.

Scheme 10



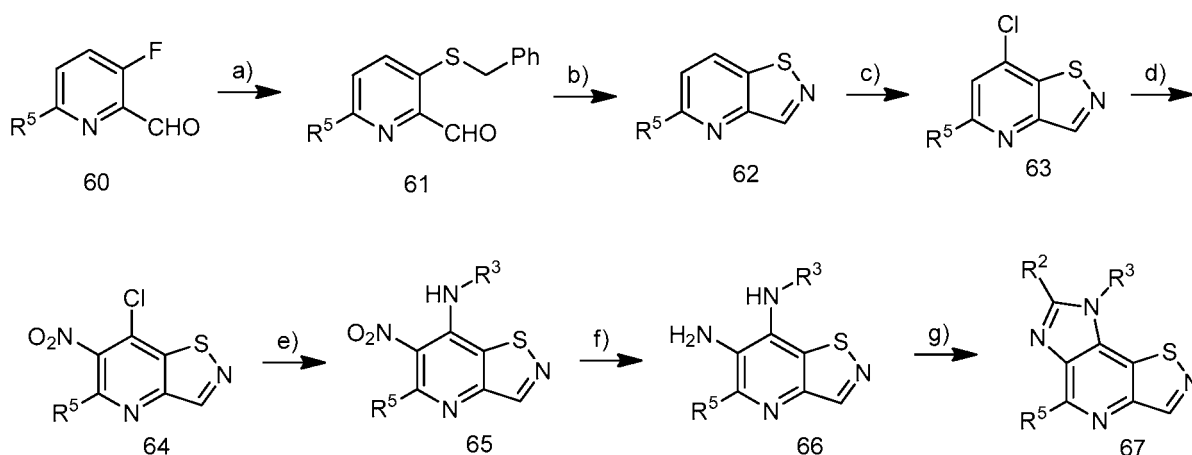
When X¹-X²-X³ is -O=CR²=CR³-, X⁴ is C, and X⁵ is C, compounds of Formula I can be prepared as illustrated in Scheme 11. Compounds **49** from Scheme 10 can be reacted with glycolic acid ester under Buchwald-Hartwig coupling conditions to generate compounds **54**. Cyclization of **54** under basic conditions such as potassium *tert*-butoxide can provide tricyclic compounds **55**. Further functionalization of the substitutions on **55** can be performed, in desired, using reactions known to one skilled in the art. For example, the esters **55** can be hydrolyzed to acids **56**, which can then be transformed to amides **57** under standard coupling conditions such as BOP or HATU coupling. Reaction of amides **57** with a nucleophile such as methyl magnesium bromide affords ketones **58**, which can then be reduced to give compounds of formula **59**. When X¹-X²-X³ is -S=CR²=CR³-, X⁴ is C, and X⁵ is C, compounds of Formula I can be prepared in analogy to the methods illustrated in Scheme 11, with thioglycolic ester replacing glycolic ester.

Scheme 11



When Y is N, $X^1-X^2-X^3$ is $-N=CR^2-NR^3-$, X^4 is C, and X^5 is C, compounds of formula I of the invention can be prepared as illustrated in Scheme 12. Appropriately substituted fluoropyridines **60** can be reacted with a thiol such as benzylthiol in the presence of a suitable base such as sodium *tert*-butoxide to give compounds of formula **61**. Reaction of pyridine thioethers **61** with sulfuryl chloride followed by treatment with ammonia provides cyclized products **62**. Alternatively, compounds **62** can be synthesized by reacting compounds **60** with hydroxylamine and sulfur. Nitration of compounds **63** gives compounds of formula **64**. Coupling of compounds **64** with an appropriate R^3-NH_2 in the presence of a suitable base such as diisopropylethylamine affords compounds **65**. Reduction of nitro compounds **65** using catalytic hydrogenation conditions with catalyst such as palladium or nickel or using iron or other suitable reducing conditions yields the corresponding diamines **66**. Condensation of compounds **66** with an appropriate amide (activated with triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate) generates the desired compounds **67**. The diamine can also react with an appropriate acid R^2CO_2H under coupling conditions to give an amide intermediate which subsequently can be transformed compounds **67** via an intermolecular condensation. The R^2 and R^3 can be further modified to desired groups. Alternatively, R^3 can be further transformed to groups disclosed in the invention via modification on compounds **65** and **66**.

Scheme 12



Methods

Compounds of the invention are JAK inhibitors, and the majority of the compounds of the invention, are JAK1 selective inhibitors. A JAK1 selective inhibitor is a compound that inhibits JAK1 activity preferentially over other Janus kinases. For example, the compounds of the invention preferentially inhibit JAK1 over one or more of JAK2, JAK3, and TYK2. In some embodiments, the compounds inhibit JAK1 preferentially over JAK2 (e.g., have a JAK1/JAK2 IC_{50} ratio >1). In some embodiments, the compounds are about 10-fold more selective for JAK1 over JAK2. In some embodiments, the compounds are about 3-fold, about 5-fold, about 10-fold, about 15-fold, or about 20-fold more selective for JAK1 over JAK2 as calculated by measuring IC_{50} at 1 mM ATP (e.g., see Example A).

JAK1 plays a central role in a number of cytokine and growth factor signaling pathways that, when dysregulated, can result in or contribute to disease states. For example, IL-6 levels are elevated in rheumatoid arthritis, a disease in which it has been suggested to have detrimental effects (Fonesca, J.E. et al., *Autoimmunity Reviews*, 8:538-42, 2009). Because IL-6 signals, at least in part, through JAK1, antagonizing IL-6 directly or indirectly through JAK1 inhibition is expected to provide clinical benefit (Guschin, D., N., et al *Embo J* 14:1421, 1995; Smolen, J. S., et al. *Lancet* 371:987, 2008). Moreover, in some cancers JAK1 is mutated resulting in constitutive undesirable tumor cell growth and survival (Mullighan CG, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*.106:9414-8, 2009; Flex E., et al.*J Exp Med*. 205:751-8, 2008). In other autoimmune diseases and cancers elevated systemic levels of inflammatory cytokines that activate JAK1 may also contribute to the disease and/or associated symptoms. Therefore, patients with such diseases may

benefit from JAK1 inhibition. Selective inhibitors of JAK1 may be efficacious while avoiding unnecessary and potentially undesirable effects of inhibiting other JAK kinases.

Selective inhibitors of JAK1, relative to other JAK kinases, may have multiple therapeutic advantages over less selective inhibitors. With respect to selectivity against JAK2, a number of important cytokines and growth factors signal through JAK2 including, for example, erythropoietin (Epo) and thrombopoietin (Tpo) (Parganas E, et al. Cell. 93:385-95, 1998). Epo is a key growth factor for red blood cells production; hence a paucity of Epo-dependent signaling can result in reduced numbers of red blood cells and anemia (Kaushansky K, NEJM 354:2034-45, 2006). Tpo, another example of a JAK2-dependent growth factor, plays a central role in controlling the proliferation and maturation of megakaryocytes – the cells from which platelets are produced (Kaushansky K, NEJM 354:2034-45, 2006). As such, reduced Tpo signaling would decrease megakaryocyte numbers (megakaryocytopenia) and lower circulating platelet counts (thrombocytopenia). This can result in undesirable and/or uncontrollable bleeding. Reduced inhibition of other JAKs, such as JAK3 and Tyk2, may also be desirable as humans lacking functional version of these kinases have been shown to suffer from numerous maladies such as severe-combined immunodeficiency or hyperimmunoglobulin E syndrome (Minegishi, Y, et al. Immunity 25:745-55, 2006; Macchi P, et al. Nature. 377:65-8, 1995). Therefore a JAK1 inhibitor with reduced affinity for other JAKs would have significant advantages over a less-selective inhibitor with respect to reduced side effects involving immune suppression, anemia and thrombocytopenia.

Another aspect of the present invention pertains to methods of treating a JAK-associated disease or disorder in an individual (*e.g.*, patient) by administering to the individual in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount or dose of a compound of the present invention or a pharmaceutical composition thereof. A JAK-associated disease can include any disease, disorder or condition that is directly or indirectly linked to expression or activity of the JAK, including overexpression and/or abnormal activity levels. A JAK-associated disease can also include any disease, disorder or condition that can be prevented, ameliorated, or cured by modulating JAK activity.

Examples of JAK-associated diseases include diseases involving the immune system including, for example, organ transplant rejection (*e.g.*, allograft rejection and graft versus host disease).

Further examples of JAK-associated diseases include autoimmune diseases such as multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, type I diabetes, lupus,

psoriasis, inflammatory bowel disease, ulcerative colitis, Crohn's disease, myasthenia gravis, immunoglobulin nephropathies, myocarditis, autoimmune thyroid disorders, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), and the like. In some embodiments, the autoimmune disease is an autoimmune bullous skin disorder such as pemphigus vulgaris (PV) or bullous pemphigoid (BP).

5 Further examples of JAK-associated diseases include allergic conditions such as asthma, food allergies, eczematous dermatitis, contact dermatitis, atopic dermatitis (atopic eczema), and rhinitis. Further examples of JAK-associated diseases include viral diseases such as Epstein Barr Virus (EBV), Hepatitis B, Hepatitis C, HIV, HTLV 1, Varicella-Zoster Virus (VZV) and Human Papilloma Virus (HPV).

10 Further examples of JAK-associated disease include diseases associated with cartilage turnover, for example, gouty arthritis, septic or infectious arthritis, reactive arthritis, reflex sympathetic dystrophy, algodystrophy, Tietze syndrome, costal arthropathy, osteoarthritis deformans endemica, Meleni disease, Handigodu disease, degeneration resulting from fibromyalgia, systemic lupus erythematosus, scleroderma, or ankylosing spondylitis.

15 Further examples of JAK-associated disease include congenital cartilage malformations, including hereditary chondrolysis, chondrodysplasias, and pseudochondrodysplasias (e.g., microtia, enotia, and metaphyseal chondrodysplasia).

Further examples of JAK-associated diseases or conditions include skin disorders such as psoriasis (for example, psoriasis vulgaris), atopic dermatitis, skin rash, skin irritation, skin sensitization (e.g., contact dermatitis or allergic contact dermatitis). For example, certain substances including some pharmaceuticals when topically applied can cause skin sensitization. In some embodiments, co-administration or sequential administration of at least one JAK inhibitor of the invention together with the agent causing unwanted sensitization can be helpful in treating such unwanted sensitization or dermatitis. In some embodiments, the skin disorder is
25 treated by topical administration of at least one JAK inhibitor of the invention.

In further embodiments, the JAK-associated disease is cancer including those characterized by solid tumors (e.g., prostate cancer, renal cancer, hepatic cancer, pancreatic cancer, gastric cancer, breast cancer, lung cancer, cancers of the head and neck, thyroid cancer, glioblastoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, Castleman's disease, uterine leiomyosarcoma, melanoma etc.), hematological cancers (e.g., lymphoma, leukemia such as acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL),
30 acute myelogenous leukemia (AML) or multiple myeloma), and skin cancer such as cutaneous T-cell lymphoma (CTCL) and cutaneous B-cell lymphoma. Example CTCLs include Sezary syndrome and mycosis fungoides.

In some embodiments, the JAK inhibitors described herein, or in combination with other JAK inhibitors, such as those reported in U.S. Ser. No. 11/637,545, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, can be used to treat inflammation-associated cancers. In some embodiments, the cancer is associated with inflammatory bowel disease. In some embodiments, the inflammatory bowel disease is ulcerative colitis. In some embodiments, the inflammatory bowel disease is Crohn's disease. In some embodiments, the inflammation-associated cancer is colitis-associated cancer. In some embodiments, the inflammation-associated cancer is colon cancer or colorectal cancer. In some embodiments, the cancer is gastric cancer, gastrointestinal carcinoid tumor, gastrointestinal stromal tumor (GIST), adenocarcinoma, small intestine cancer, or rectal cancer.

JAK-associated diseases can further include those characterized by expression of: JAK2 mutants such as those having at least one mutation in the pseudo-kinase domain (*e.g.*, JAK2V617F); JAK2 mutants having at least one mutation outside of the pseudo-kinase domain; JAK1 mutants; JAK3 mutants; erythropoietin receptor (EPOR) mutants; or deregulated expression of CRLF2.

JAK-associated diseases can further include myeloproliferative disorders (MPDs) such as polycythemia vera (PV), essential thrombocythemia (ET), myelofibrosis with myeloid metaplasia (MMM), primary myelofibrosis (PMF), chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML), chronic myelomonocytic leukemia (CMML), hypereosinophilic syndrome (HES), systemic mast cell disease (SMCD), and the like. In some embodiments, the myeloproliferative disorder is myelofibrosis (*e.g.*, primary myelofibrosis (PMF) or post polycythemia vera/essential thrombocythemia myelofibrosis (Post-PV/ET MF)). In some embodiments, the myeloproliferative disorder is post-essential thrombocythemia myelofibrosis (Post-ET MF). In some embodiments, the myeloproliferative disorder is post polycythemia vera myelofibrosis (Post-PV MF).

JAK-associated disease further include myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS).

The present invention further provides methods of treating psoriasis or other skin disorders by administration of a topical formulation containing a compound of the invention.

In some embodiments, JAK inhibitors described herein can be used to treat pulmonary arterial hypertension.

The present invention further provides a method of treating dermatological side effects of other pharmaceuticals by administration of the compound of the invention. For example, numerous pharmaceutical agents result in unwanted allergic reactions which can manifest as

acneiform rash or related dermatitis. Example pharmaceutical agents that have such undesirable side effects include anti-cancer drugs such as gefitinib, cetuximab, erlotinib, and the like. The compounds of the invention can be administered systemically or topically (e.g., localized to the vicinity of the dermatitis) in combination with (e.g., simultaneously or sequentially) the
5 pharmaceutical agent having the undesirable dermatological side effect. In some embodiments, the compound of the invention can be administered topically together with one or more other pharmaceuticals, where the other pharmaceuticals when topically applied in the absence of a compound of the invention cause contact dermatitis, allergic contact sensitization, or similar skin disorder. Accordingly, compositions of the invention include topical formulations containing the
10 compound of the invention and a further pharmaceutical agent which can cause dermatitis, skin disorders, or related side effects.

Further JAK-associated diseases include inflammation and inflammatory diseases. Example inflammatory diseases include sarcoidosis, inflammatory diseases of the eye (e.g., iritis, uveitis, scleritis, conjunctivitis, or related disease), inflammatory diseases of the respiratory tract
15 (e.g., the upper respiratory tract including the nose and sinuses such as rhinitis or sinusitis or the lower respiratory tract including bronchitis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, and the like), inflammatory myopathy such as myocarditis, and other inflammatory diseases. In some embodiments, the inflammation disease of the eye is blepharitis.

The JAK inhibitors described herein can further be used to treat ischemia reperfusion
20 injuries or a disease or condition related to an inflammatory ischemic event such as stroke or cardiac arrest. The JAK inhibitors described herein can further be used to treat endotoxin-driven disease state (e.g., complications after bypass surgery or chronic endotoxin states contributing to chronic cardiac failure). The JAK inhibitors described herein can further be used to treat anorexia, cachexia, or fatigue such as that resulting from or associated with cancer. The JAK
25 inhibitors described herein can further be used to treat restenosis, sclerodermitis, or fibrosis. The JAK inhibitors described herein can further be used to treat conditions associated with hypoxia or astrogliosis such as, for example, diabetic retinopathy, cancer, or neurodegeneration. See, e.g., Dudley, A.C. et al. *Biochem. J.* 2005, 390(Pt 2):427-36 and Sriram, K. et al. *J. Biol. Chem.* 2004, 279(19):19936-47. Epub 2004 Mar 2, both of which are incorporated herein by reference in their
30 entirety. The JAK inhibitors described herein can be used to treat Alzheimer's disease.

The JAK inhibitors described herein can further be used to treat other inflammatory diseases such as systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS) and septic shock.

The JAK inhibitors described herein can further be used to treat gout and increased prostate size due to, e.g., benign prostatic hypertrophy or benign prostatic hyperplasia.

Further JAK-associated diseases include bone resorption diseases such as osteoporosis, osteoarthritis. Bone resorption can also be associated with other conditions such as hormonal imbalance and/or hormonal therapy, autoimmune disease (e.g. osseous sarcoidosis), or cancer (e.g. myeloma). The reduction of the bone resorption due to the JAK inhibitors can be about 10%, about 20%, about 30%, about 40%, about 50%, about 60%, about 70%, about 80%, or about 90%.

In some embodiments, JAK inhibitors described herein can further be used to treat a dry eye disorder. As used herein, "dry eye disorder" is intended to encompass the disease states summarized in a recent official report of the Dry Eye Workshop (DEWS), which defined dry eye as "a multifactorial disease of the tears and ocular surface that results in symptoms of discomfort, visual disturbance, and tear film instability with potential damage to the ocular surface. It is accompanied by increased osmolarity of the tear film and inflammation of the ocular surface." Lemp, "The Definition and Classification of Dry Eye Disease: Report of the Definition and Classification Subcommittee of the International Dry Eye Workshop", *The Ocular Surface*, 5(2), 75-92 April 2007, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In some embodiments, the dry eye disorder is selected from aqueous tear-deficient dry eye (ADDE) or evaporative dry eye disorder, or appropriate combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the dry eye disorder is Sjogren syndrome dry eye (SSDE). In some embodiments, the dry eye disorder is non-Sjogren syndrome dry eye (NSSDE).

In a further aspect, the present invention provides a method of treating conjunctivitis, uveitis (including chronic uveitis), choroiditis, retinitis, cyclitis, scleritis, episcleritis, or iritis; treating inflammation or pain related to corneal transplant, LASIK (laser assisted in situ keratomileusis), photorefractive keratectomy, or LASEK (laser assisted sub-epithelial keratomileusis); inhibiting loss of visual acuity related to corneal transplant, LASIK, photorefractive keratectomy, or LASEK; or inhibiting transplant rejection in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Additionally, the compounds of the invention, or in combination with other JAK inhibitors, such as those reported in U.S. Ser. No. 11/637,545, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, can be used to treat respiratory dysfunction or failure associated with viral infection, such as influenza and SARS.

In some embodiments, the present invention provides a compound of Formula I, pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, as described in any of the embodiments herein, for use in a method of treating any of the diseases or disorders described herein. In some embodiments, the present invention provides the use of a compound of Formula I as described in any of the
5 embodiments herein, for the preparation of a medicament for use in a method of treating any of the diseases or disorders described herein.

In some embodiments, the present invention provides a compound of Formula I as described herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for use in a method of modulating JAK1. In some embodiments, the present invention also provides use of a compound of Formula
10 I as described herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for the preparation of a medicament for use in a method of modulating JAK1.

As used herein, the term “contacting” refers to the bringing together of indicated moieties in an *in vitro* system or an *in vivo* system. For example, “contacting” a JAK with a compound of the invention includes the administration of a compound of the present invention to an individual
15 or patient, such as a human, having a JAK, as well as, for example, introducing a compound of the invention into a sample containing a cellular or purified preparation containing the JAK.

As used herein, the term “individual” or “patient,” used interchangeably, refers to any animal, including mammals, preferably mice, rats, other rodents, rabbits, dogs, cats, swine, cattle, sheep, horses, or primates, and most preferably humans.

As used herein, the phrase “therapeutically effective amount” refers to the amount of active compound or pharmaceutical agent that elicits the biological or medicinal response that is being sought in a tissue, system, animal, individual or human by a researcher, veterinarian,
20 medical doctor or other clinician. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective amount is about 5 mg to about 1000 mg, or about 10 mg to about 500 mg.

As used herein, the term “treating” or “treatment” refers to one or more of (1) preventing the disease; for example, preventing a disease, condition or disorder in an individual who may be predisposed to the disease, condition or disorder but does not yet experience or display the pathology or symptomatology of the disease; (2) inhibiting the disease; for example, inhibiting a
25 disease, condition or disorder in an individual who is experiencing or displaying the pathology or symptomatology of the disease, condition or disorder (i.e., arresting further development of the pathology and/or symptomatology); and (3) ameliorating the disease; for example, ameliorating a
30 disease, condition or disorder in an individual who is experiencing or displaying the pathology or

symptomatology of the disease, condition or disorder (i.e., reversing the pathology and/or symptomatology) such as decreasing the severity of disease.

Combination Therapies

5 One or more additional pharmaceutical agents such as, for example, chemotherapeutics, anti-inflammatory agents, steroids, immunosuppressants, as well as Bcr-Abl, Flt-3, RAF and FAK kinase inhibitors such as, for example, those described in WO 2006/056399, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, or other agents can be used in combination with the compounds described herein for treatment of JAK-associated diseases, disorders or
10 conditions. The one or more additional pharmaceutical agents can be administered to a patient simultaneously or sequentially.

 Example chemotherapeutics include proteasome inhibitors (*e.g.*, bortezomib), thalidomide, revlimid, and DNA-damaging agents such as melphalan, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, vincristine, etoposide, carmustine, and the like.

15 Example steroids include corticosteroids such as dexamethasone or prednisone.

 Example Bcr-Abl inhibitors include the compounds, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the genera and species disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,521,184, WO 04/005281, and U.S. Ser. No. 60/578,491, all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

 Example suitable Flt-3 inhibitors include compounds, and their pharmaceutically
20 acceptable salts, as disclosed in WO 03/037347, WO 03/099771, and WO 04/046120, all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

 Example suitable RAF inhibitors include compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, as disclosed in WO 00/09495 and WO 05/028444, both of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

25 Example suitable FAK inhibitors include compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, as disclosed in WO 04/080980, WO 04/056786, WO 03/024967, WO 01/064655, WO 00/053595, and WO 01/014402, all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

 In some embodiments, one or more of the compounds of the invention can be used in
30 combination with one or more other kinase inhibitors including imatinib, particularly for treating patients resistant to imatinib or other kinase inhibitors.

In some embodiments, a suitable chemotherapeutic agent can be selected from antimetabolite agents, topoisomerase 1 inhibitors, platinum analogs, taxanes, anthracyclines, and EGFR inhibitors, and combinations thereof.

5 In some embodiments, antimetabolite agents include capecitabine, gemcitabine, and fluorouracil (5-FU).

In some embodiments, taxanes include paclitaxel, Abraxane® (paclitaxel protein-bound particles for injectable suspension), and Taxotere® (docetaxel).

In some embodiments, platinum analogs include oxaliplatin, cisplatin, and carboplatin.

In some embodiments, topoisomerase 1 inhibitors include irinotecan and topotecan.

10 In some embodiment, anthracyclines include doxorubicin or liposomal formulations of doxorubicin.

In some embodiments, the chemotherapeutic is FOLFIRINOX (5-FU, lecovorin, irinotecan and oxaliplatin). In some embodiments, the chemotherapeutic agent is gemcitabine and Abraxane® (paclitaxel protein-bound particles for injectable suspension).

15 In some embodiments, one or more JAK inhibitors of the invention can be used in combination with a chemotherapeutic in the treatment of cancer, such as multiple myeloma, and may improve the treatment response as compared to the response to the chemotherapeutic agent alone, without exacerbation of its toxic effects. Examples of additional pharmaceutical agents used in the treatment of multiple myeloma, for example, can include, without limitation,
20 melphalan, melphalan plus prednisone [MP], doxorubicin, dexamethasone, and Velcade (bortezomib). Further additional agents used in the treatment of multiple myeloma include Bcr-Abl, Flt-3, RAF and FAK kinase inhibitors. Additive or synergistic effects are desirable outcomes of combining a JAK inhibitor of the present invention with an additional agent. Furthermore, resistance of multiple myeloma cells to agents such as dexamethasone may be
25 reversible upon treatment with a JAK inhibitor of the present invention. The agents can be combined with the present compounds in a single or continuous dosage form, or the agents can be administered simultaneously or sequentially as separate dosage forms.

In some embodiments, a corticosteroid such as dexamethasone is administered to a patient in combination with at least one JAK inhibitor where the dexamethasone is administered
30 intermittently as opposed to continuously.

In some further embodiments, combinations of one or more JAK inhibitors of the invention with other therapeutic agents can be administered to a patient prior to, during, and/or after a bone marrow transplant or stem cell transplant.

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is fluocinolone acetonide (Retisert®), or rimexolone (AL-2178, Vexol, Alcon).

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is cyclosporine (Restasis®).

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a corticosteroid. In some
5 embodiments, the corticosteroid is triamcinolone, dexamethasone, fluocinolone, cortisone, prednisolone, or flumetholone.

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is selected from Dehydrex™ (Holles Labs), Civamide (Opko), sodium hyaluronate (Vismed, Lantibio/TRB Chemedica), cyclosporine (ST-603, Sirion Therapeutics), ARG101(T) (testosterone, Argentis), AGR1012(P)
10 (Argentis), ecabet sodium (Senju-Ista), gefarnate (Santen), 15-(s)-hydroxyeicosatetraenoic acid (15(S)-HETE), cevilemine, doxycycline (ALTY-0501, Alacrity), minocycline, iDestrin™ (NP50301, Nascent Pharmaceuticals), cyclosporine A (Nova22007, Novagali), oxytetracycline (Duramycin, MOL11901, Lantibio), CF101 (2S,3S,4R,5R)-3,4-dihydroxy-5-[6-[(3-iodophenyl)methylamino]purin-9-yl]-N-methyl-oxolane-2-carbamyl, Can-Fite Biopharma),
15 voclosporin (LX212 or LX214, Lux Biosciences), ARG103 (Agentis), RX-10045 (synthetic resolvin analog, Resolvix), DYN15 (Dyanmis Therapeutics), rivoglitazone (DE011, Daiichi Sanko), TB4 (RegeneRx), OPH-01 (Ophtalmis Monaco), PCS101 (Pericor Science), REV1-31 (Evolutec), Lacritin (Senju), rebamipide (Otsuka-Novartis), OT-551 (Othera), PAI-2 (University of Pennsylvania and Temple University), pilocarpine, tacrolimus, pimecrolimus (AMS981,
20 Novartis), loteprednol etabonate, rituximab, diquafosol tetrasodium (INS365, Inspire), KLS-0611 (Kissei Pharmaceuticals), dehydroepiandrosterone, anakinra, efalizumab, mycophenolate sodium, etanercept (Embrel®), hydroxychloroquine, NGX267 (TorreyPines Therapeutics), actemra, gemcitabine, oxaliplatin, L-asparaginase, or thalidomide.

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an anti-angiogenic agent,
25 cholinergic agonist, TRP-1 receptor modulator, a calcium channel blocker, a mucin secretagogue, MUC1 stimulant, a calcineurin inhibitor, a corticosteroid, a P2Y2 receptor agonist, a muscarinic receptor agonist, an mTOR inhibitor, another JAK inhibitor, Bcr-Abl kinase inhibitor, Flt-3 kinase inhibitor, RAF kinase inhibitor, and FAK kinase inhibitor such as, for example, those described in WO 2006/056399, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In some
30 embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a tetracycline derivative (e.g., minocycline or doxycycline). In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent binds to FKBP12.

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is an alkylating agent or DNA cross-linking agent; an anti-metabolite/demethylating agent (e.g., 5-fluorouracil, capecitabine or

azacitidine); an anti-hormone therapy (e.g., hormone receptor antagonists, SERMs, or aromatase inhibitor); a mitotic inhibitor (e.g. vincristine or paclitaxel); an topoisomerase (I or II) inhibitor (e.g. mitoxantrone and irinotecan); an apoptotic inducers (e.g. ABT-737); a nucleic acid therapy (e.g. antisense or RNAi); nuclear receptor ligands (e.g., agonists and/or antagonists: all-trans retinoic acid or bexarotene); epigenetic targeting agents such as histone deacetylase inhibitors (e.g. vorinostat), hypomethylating agents (e.g. decitabine); regulators of protein stability such as Hsp90 inhibitors, ubiquitin and/or ubiquitin like conjugating or deconjugating molecules; or an EGFR inhibitor (erlotinib).

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent(s) are demulcent eye drops (also known as “artificial tears”), which include, but are not limited to, compositions containing polyvinylalcohol, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, glycerin, polyethylene glycol (e.g. PEG400), or carboxymethyl cellulose. Artificial tears can help in the treatment of dry eye by compensating for reduced moistening and lubricating capacity of the tear film. In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is a mucolytic drug, such as N-acetyl-cysteine, which can interact with the mucoproteins and, therefore, to decrease the viscosity of the tear film.

In some embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent includes an antibiotic, antiviral, antifungal, anesthetic, anti-inflammatory agents including steroidal and non-steroidal anti-inflammatories, and anti-allergic agents. Examples of suitable medicaments include aminoglycosides such as amikacin, gentamycin, tobramycin, streptomycin, netilmycin, and kanamycin; fluoroquinolones such as ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, ofloxacin, trovafloxacin, lomefloxacin, levofloxacin, and enoxacin; naphthylidene; sulfonamides; polymyxin; chloramphenicol; neomycin; paramomycin; colistimethate; bacitracin; vancomycin; tetracyclines; rifampin and its derivatives (“rifampins”); cycloserine; beta-lactams; cephalosporins; amphotericins; fluconazole; flucytosine; natamycin; miconazole; ketoconazole; corticosteroids; diclofenac; flurbiprofen; ketorolac; suprofen; cromolyn; lodoxamide; levocabastin; naphazoline; antazoline; pheniramine; or azalide antibiotic.

Pharmaceutical Formulations and Dosage Forms

When employed as pharmaceuticals, the compounds of the invention can be administered in the form of pharmaceutical compositions. These compositions can be prepared in a manner well known in the pharmaceutical art, and can be administered by a variety of routes, depending upon whether local or systemic treatment is desired and upon the area to be treated. Administration may be topical (including transdermal, epidermal, ophthalmic and to mucous

membranes including intranasal, vaginal and rectal delivery), pulmonary (*e.g.*, by inhalation or insufflation of powders or aerosols, including by nebulizer; intratracheal or intranasal), oral or parenteral. Parenteral administration includes intravenous, intraarterial, subcutaneous, intraperitoneal intramuscular or injection or infusion; or intracranial, *e.g.*, intrathecal or intraventricular, administration. Parenteral administration can be in the form of a single bolus dose, or may be, for example, by a continuous perfusion pump. Pharmaceutical compositions and formulations for topical administration may include transdermal patches, ointments, lotions, creams, gels, drops, suppositories, sprays, liquids and powders. Conventional pharmaceutical carriers, aqueous, powder or oily bases, thickeners and the like may be necessary or desirable.

This invention also includes pharmaceutical compositions which contain, as the active ingredient, the compound of the invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in combination with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers (excipients). In some embodiments, the composition is suitable for topical administration. In making the compositions of the invention, the active ingredient is typically mixed with an excipient, diluted by an excipient or enclosed within such a carrier in the form of, for example, a capsule, sachet, paper, or other container. When the excipient serves as a diluent, it can be a solid, semi-solid, or liquid material, which acts as a vehicle, carrier or medium for the active ingredient. Thus, the compositions can be in the form of tablets, pills, powders, lozenges, sachets, cachets, elixirs, suspensions, emulsions, solutions, syrups, aerosols (as a solid or in a liquid medium), ointments containing, for example, up to 10% by weight of the active compound, soft and hard gelatin capsules, suppositories, sterile injectable solutions, and sterile packaged powders.

In preparing a formulation, the active compound can be milled to provide the appropriate particle size prior to combining with the other ingredients. If the active compound is substantially insoluble, it can be milled to a particle size of less than 200 mesh. If the active compound is substantially water soluble, the particle size can be adjusted by milling to provide a substantially uniform distribution in the formulation, *e.g.* about 40 mesh.

The compounds of the invention may be milled using known milling procedures such as wet milling to obtain a particle size appropriate for tablet formation and for other formulation types. Finely divided (nanoparticulate) preparations of the compounds of the invention can be prepared by processes known in the art, *e.g.*, see International App. No. WO 2002/000196.

Some examples of suitable excipients include lactose, dextrose, sucrose, sorbitol, mannitol, starches, gum acacia, calcium phosphate, alginates, tragacanth, gelatin, calcium silicate, microcrystalline cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, cellulose, water, syrup, and methyl cellulose.

The formulations can additionally include: lubricating agents such as talc, magnesium stearate, and mineral oil; wetting agents; emulsifying and suspending agents; preserving agents such as methyl- and propylhydroxy-benzoates; sweetening agents; and flavoring agents. The compositions of the invention can be formulated so as to provide quick, sustained or delayed
5 release of the active ingredient after administration to the patient by employing procedures known in the art.

In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition comprises silicified microcrystalline cellulose (SMCC) and at least one compound described herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In some embodiments, the silicified microcrystalline
10 cellulose comprises about 98% microcrystalline cellulose and about 2% silicon dioxide w/w.

In some embodiments, the composition is a sustained release composition comprising at least one compound described herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In some embodiments, the composition comprises at least one compound described herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and at least
15 one component selected from microcrystalline cellulose, lactose monohydrate, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, and polyethylene oxide. In some embodiments, the composition comprises at least one compound described herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and microcrystalline cellulose, lactose monohydrate, and hydroxypropyl methylcellulose. In some
20 embodiments, the composition comprises at least one compound described herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and microcrystalline cellulose, lactose monohydrate, and polyethylene oxide. In some embodiments, the composition further comprises magnesium stearate or silicon dioxide. In some embodiments, the microcrystalline cellulose is Avicel PH102™. In some embodiments, the lactose monohydrate is Fast-flo 316™. In some
25 embodiments, the hydroxypropyl methylcellulose is hydroxypropyl methylcellulose 2208 K4M (e.g., Methocel K4 M Premier™) and/or hydroxypropyl methylcellulose 2208 K100LV (e.g., Methocel K00LV™). In some embodiments, the polyethylene oxide is polyethylene oxide WSR 1105 (e.g., Polyox WSR 1105™).

In some embodiments, a wet granulation process is used to produce the composition. In some embodiments, a dry granulation process is used to produce the composition.

The compositions can be formulated in a unit dosage form, each dosage containing from
30 about 5 to about 1,000 mg (1 g), more usually about 100 mg to about 500 mg, of the active ingredient. In some embodiments, each dosage contains about 10 mg of the active ingredient. In some embodiments, each dosage contains about 50 mg of the active ingredient. In some

embodiments, each dosage contains about 25 mg of the active ingredient. The term "unit dosage forms" refers to physically discrete units suitable as unitary dosages for human subjects and other mammals, each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active material calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect, in association with a suitable pharmaceutical excipient.

5 In some embodiments, the compositions of the invention contain from about 5 mg to about 50 mg of the active ingredient. One having ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that this embodies compounds or compositions containing about 5 mg to about 10 mg, about 10 mg to about 15 mg, about 15 mg to about 20 mg, about 20 mg to about 25 mg, about 25 mg to about 30 mg, about 30 mg to about 35 mg, about 35 mg to about 40 mg, about 40 mg to about 45 mg, or
10 about 45 mg to about 50 mg of the active ingredient.

In some embodiments, the compositions of the invention contain from about 50 mg to about 500 mg of the active ingredient. One having ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that this embodies compounds or compositions containing about 50 mg to about 100 mg, about 100 mg to about 150 mg, about 150 mg to about 200 mg, about 200 mg to about 250 mg, about 250 mg to
15 about 300 mg, about 350 mg to about 400 mg, or about 450 mg to about 500 mg of the active ingredient.

In some embodiments, the compositions of the invention contain from about 500 mg to about 1,000 mg of the active ingredient. One having ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that this embodies compounds or compositions containing about 500 mg to about 550 mg, about 550
20 mg to about 600 mg, about 600 mg to about 650 mg, about 650 mg to about 700 mg, about 700 mg to about 750 mg, about 750 mg to about 800 mg, about 800 mg to about 850 mg, about 850 mg to about 900 mg, about 900 mg to about 950 mg, or about 950 mg to about 1,000 mg of the active ingredient.

The active compound may be effective over a wide dosage range and is generally
25 administered in a pharmaceutically effective amount. It will be understood, however, that the amount of the compound actually administered will usually be determined by a physician, according to the relevant circumstances, including the condition to be treated, the chosen route of administration, the actual compound administered, the age, weight, and response of the individual patient, the severity of the patient's symptoms, and the like.

30 For preparing solid compositions such as tablets, the principal active ingredient is mixed with a pharmaceutical excipient to form a solid preformulation composition containing a homogeneous mixture of a compound of the present invention. When referring to these preformulation compositions as homogeneous, the active ingredient is typically dispersed evenly

throughout the composition so that the composition can be readily subdivided into equally effective unit dosage forms such as tablets, pills and capsules. This solid preformulation is then subdivided into unit dosage forms of the type described above containing from, for example, about 0.1 to about 1000 mg of the active ingredient of the present invention.

5 The tablets or pills of the present invention can be coated or otherwise compounded to provide a dosage form affording the advantage of prolonged action. For example, the tablet or pill can comprise an inner dosage and an outer dosage component, the latter being in the form of an envelope over the former. The two components can be separated by an enteric layer which serves to resist disintegration in the stomach and permit the inner component to pass intact into the
10 duodenum or to be delayed in release. A variety of materials can be used for such enteric layers or coatings, such materials including a number of polymeric acids and mixtures of polymeric acids with such materials as shellac, cetyl alcohol, and cellulose acetate.

 The liquid forms in which the compounds and compositions of the present invention can be incorporated for administration orally or by injection include aqueous solutions, suitably
15 flavored syrups, aqueous or oil suspensions, and flavored emulsions with edible oils such as cottonseed oil, sesame oil, coconut oil, or peanut oil, as well as elixirs and similar pharmaceutical vehicles.

 Compositions for inhalation or insufflation include solutions and suspensions in pharmaceutically acceptable, aqueous or organic solvents, or mixtures thereof, and powders. The
20 liquid or solid compositions may contain suitable pharmaceutically acceptable excipients as described *supra*. In some embodiments, the compositions are administered by the oral or nasal respiratory route for local or systemic effect. Compositions in can be nebulized by use of inert gases. Nebulized solutions may be breathed directly from the nebulizing device or the nebulizing device can be attached to a face masks tent, or intermittent positive pressure breathing machine.
25 Solution, suspension, or powder compositions can be administered orally or nasally from devices which deliver the formulation in an appropriate manner.

 Topical formulations can contain one or more conventional carriers. In some embodiments, ointments can contain water and one or more hydrophobic carriers selected from, for example, liquid paraffin, polyoxyethylene alkyl ether, propylene glycol, white Vaseline, and
30 the like. Carrier compositions of creams can be based on water in combination with glycerol and one or more other components, e.g. glycerinmonostearate, PEG-glycerinmonostearate and cetylstearyl alcohol. Gels can be formulated using isopropyl alcohol and water, suitably in combination with other components such as, for example, glycerol, hydroxyethyl cellulose, and

the like. In some embodiments, topical formulations contain at least about 0.1, at least about 0.25, at least about 0.5, at least about 1, at least about 2, or at least about 5 wt % of the compound of the invention. The topical formulations can be suitably packaged in tubes of, for example, 100 g which are optionally associated with instructions for the treatment of the select indication, e.g., psoriasis or other skin condition.

The amount of compound or composition administered to a patient will vary depending upon what is being administered, the purpose of the administration, such as prophylaxis or therapy, the state of the patient, the manner of administration, and the like. In therapeutic applications, compositions can be administered to a patient already suffering from a disease in an amount sufficient to cure or at least partially arrest the symptoms of the disease and its complications. Effective doses will depend on the disease condition being treated as well as by the judgment of the attending clinician depending upon factors such as the severity of the disease, the age, weight and general condition of the patient, and the like.

The compositions administered to a patient can be in the form of pharmaceutical compositions described above. These compositions can be sterilized by conventional sterilization techniques, or may be sterile filtered. Aqueous solutions can be packaged for use as is, or lyophilized, the lyophilized preparation being combined with a sterile aqueous carrier prior to administration. The pH of the compound preparations typically will be between 3 and 11, more preferably from 5 to 9 and most preferably from 7 to 8. It will be understood that use of certain of the foregoing excipients, carriers, or stabilizers will result in the formation of pharmaceutical salts.

The therapeutic dosage of a compound of the present invention can vary according to, for example, the particular use for which the treatment is made, the manner of administration of the compound, the health and condition of the patient, and the judgment of the prescribing physician. The proportion or concentration of a compound of the invention in a pharmaceutical composition can vary depending upon a number of factors including dosage, chemical characteristics (*e.g.*, hydrophobicity), and the route of administration. For example, the compounds of the invention can be provided in an aqueous physiological buffer solution containing about 0.1 to about 10% w/v of the compound for parenteral administration. Some typical dose ranges are from about 1 µg/kg to about 1 g/kg of body weight per day. In some embodiments, the dose range is from about 0.01 mg/kg to about 100 mg/kg of body weight per day. The dosage is likely to depend on such variables as the type and extent of progression of the disease or disorder, the overall health status of the particular patient, the relative biological efficacy of the compound selected,

formulation of the excipient, and its route of administration. Effective doses can be extrapolated from dose-response curves derived from *in vitro* or animal model test systems.

The compositions of the invention can further include one or more additional pharmaceutical agents such as a chemotherapeutic, steroid, anti-inflammatory compound, or immunosuppressant, examples of which are listed hereinabove.

In some embodiments, the compound, or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is administered as an ophthalmic composition. Accordingly, in some embodiments, the methods comprise administration of the compound, or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and an ophthalmically acceptable carrier. In some embodiments, the ophthalmic composition is a liquid composition, semi-solid composition, insert, film, microparticles or nanoparticles.

In some embodiments, the ophthalmic composition is a liquid composition. In some embodiments, the ophthalmic composition is a semi-solid composition. In some embodiments, the ophthalmic composition is a topical composition. The topical compositions include, but are not limited to liquid and semi-solid compositions. In some embodiments, the ophthalmic composition is a topical composition. In some embodiments, the topical composition comprises aqueous solution, an aqueous suspension, an ointment or a gel. In some embodiments, the ophthalmic composition is topically applied to the front of the eye, under the upper eyelid, on the lower eyelid and in the cul-de-sac. In some embodiments, the ophthalmic composition is sterilized. The sterilization can be accomplished by known techniques like sterilizing filtration of the solution or by heating of the solution in the ampoule ready for use. The ophthalmic compositions of the invention can further contain pharmaceutical excipients suitable for the preparation of ophthalmic formulations. Examples of such excipients are preserving agents, buffering agents, chelating agents, antioxidant agents and salts for regulating the osmotic pressure.

As used herein, the term “ophthalmically acceptable carrier” refers to any material that can contain and release the compound, or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and that is compatible with the eye. In some embodiments, the ophthalmically acceptable carrier is water or an aqueous solution or suspension, but also includes oils such as those used to make ointments and polymer matrices such as used in ocular inserts. In some embodiments, the composition may be an aqueous suspension comprising the compound, or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Liquid ophthalmic compositions, including both ointments and suspensions, may have a viscosity that is suited for the selected route of administration. In some embodiments, the ophthalmic composition has a viscosity in the range of from about 1,000 to about 30,000 centipoise.

In some embodiments, the ophthalmic compositions may further comprise one or more of surfactants, adjuvants, buffers, antioxidants, tonicity adjusters, preservatives (e.g., EDTA, BAK (benzalkonium chloride), sodium chlorite, sodium perborate, polyquaterium-1), thickeners or viscosity modifiers (e.g., carboxymethyl cellulose, hydroxymethyl cellulose, polyvinyl alcohol, polyethylene glycol, glycol 400, propylene glycol hydroxymethyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl-guar, hyaluronic acid, and hydroxypropyl cellulose) and the like. Additives in the formulation may include, but are not limited to, sodium chloride, sodium bicarbonate, sorbic acid, methyl paraben, propyl paraben, chlorhexidine, castor oil, and sodium perborate.

Aqueous ophthalmic compositions (solutions or suspensions) generally do not contain physiologically or ophthalmically harmful constituents. In some embodiments, purified or deionized water is used in the composition. The pH may be adjusted by adding any physiologically and ophthalmically acceptable pH adjusting acids, bases or buffers to within the range of about 5.0 to 8.5. Ophthalmically acceptable examples of acids include acetic, boric, citric, lactic, phosphoric, hydrochloric, and the like, and examples of bases include sodium hydroxide, sodium phosphate, sodium borate, sodium citrate, sodium acetate, sodium lactate, tromethamine, trishydroxymethylamino-methane, and the like. Salts and buffers include citrate/dextrose, sodium bicarbonate, ammonium chloride and mixtures of the aforementioned acids and bases.

In some embodiments, the methods involve forming or supplying a depot of the therapeutic agent in contact with the external surface of the eye. A depot refers to a source of therapeutic agent that is not rapidly removed by tears or other eye clearance mechanisms. This allows for continued, sustained high concentrations of therapeutic agent to be present in the fluid on the external surface of the eye by a single application. Without wishing to be bound by any theory, it is believed that absorption and penetration may be dependent on both the dissolved drug concentration and the contact duration of the external tissue with the drug containing fluid. As the drug is removed by clearance of the ocular fluid and/or absorption into the eye tissue, more drug is provided, e.g. dissolved, into the replenished ocular fluid from the depot. Accordingly, the use of a depot may more easily facilitate loading of the ocular tissue for more insoluble therapeutic agents. In some embodiments, the depot can remain for up to eight hours or more. In some embodiments, the ophthalmic depot forms includes, but is not limited to, aqueous polymeric suspensions, ointments, and solid inserts.

In some embodiments, the ophthalmic composition is an ointment or gel. In some embodiment, the ophthalmic composition is an oil-based delivery vehicle. In some embodiments,

the composition comprises a petroleum or lanolin base to which is added the active ingredient, usually as 0.1 to 2%, and excipients. Common bases may include, but are not limited to, mineral oil, petrolatum and combinations thereof. In some embodiments, the ointment is applied as a ribbon onto the lower eyelid.

5 In some embodiment, the ophthalmic composition is an ophthalmic insert. In some embodiments, the ophthalmic insert is biologically inert, soft, bio-erodible, viscoelastic, stable to sterilization after exposure to therapeutic agents, resistant to infections from air borne bacteria, bio- erodible, biocompatible, and/or viscoelastic. In some embodiments, the insert comprises an ophthalmically acceptable matrix, e.g., a polymer matrix. The matrix is typically a polymer and
10 the therapeutic agent is generally dispersed therein or bonded to the polymer matrix. In some embodiments, the therapeutic agent may be slowly released from the matrix through dissolution or hydrolysis of the covalent bond. In some embodiments, the polymer is bioerodible (soluble) and the dissolution rate thereof can control the release rate of the therapeutic agent dispersed therein. In another form, the polymer matrix is a biodegradable polymer that breaks down such as
15 by hydrolysis to thereby release the therapeutic agent bonded thereto or dispersed therein. In further embodiments, the matrix and therapeutic agent can be surrounded with an additional polymeric coating to further control release. In some embodiments, the insert comprises a biodegradable polymer such as polycaprolactone (PCL), an ethylene/vinyl acetate copolymer (EVA), polyalkyl cyanoacrylate, polyurethane, a nylon, or poly (dl-lactide-co-glycolide) (PLGA),
20 or a copolymer of any of these. In some embodiments, the therapeutic agent is dispersed into the matrix material or dispersed amongst the monomer composition used to make the matrix material prior to polymerization. In some embodiments, the amount of therapeutic agent is from about 0.1 to about 50%, or from about 2 to about 20%. In further embodiments, the biodegradable or bioerodible polymer matrix is used so that the spent insert does not have to be removed. As the
25 biodegradable or bioerodible polymer is degraded or dissolved, the therapeutic agent is released.

In further embodiments, the ophthalmic insert comprises a polymer, including, but are not limited to, those described in Wagh, et al., "Polymers used in ocular dosage form and drug delivery systems", *Asian J. Pharm.*, pages 12-17 (Jan. 2008), which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In some embodiments, the insert comprises a polymer selected from
30 polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP), an acrylate or methacrylate polymer or copolymer (e.g., Eudragit® family of polymers from Rohm or Degussa), hydroxymethyl cellulose, polyacrylic acid, poly(amidoamine) dendrimers, poly(dimethyl siloxane), polyethylene oxide, poly(lactide-co-glycolide), poly(2-hydroxyethylmethacrylate), poly(vinyl alcohol), or poly(propylene fumarate).

In some embodiments, the insert comprises Gelfoam® R. In some embodiments, the insert is a polyacrylic acid of 450 kDa-cysteine conjugate.

In some embodiments, the ophthalmic composition is a ophthalmic film. Polymers suitable for such films include, but are not limited to, those described in Wagh, et al. (*ibid*), In some embodiments, the film is a soft-contact lens, such as ones made from copolymers of N,N-diethylacrylamide and methacrylic acid crosslinked with ethyleneglycol dimethacrylate.

In some embodiments, the ophthalmic composition comprises microspheres or nanoparticles. In some embodiment, the microspheres comprise gelatin. In some embodiments, the microspheres are injected to the posterior segment of the eye, in the choroidal space, in the sclera, intravitreally or sub-retinally. In some embodiments, the microspheres or nanoparticles comprises a polymer including, but not limited to, those described in Wagh, et al. (*ibid*), which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In some embodiments, the polymer is chitosan, a polycarboxylic acid such as polyacrylic acid, albumin particles, hyaluronic acid esters, polyitaconic acid, poly(butyl)cyanoacrylate, polycaprolactone, poly(isobutyl)caprolactone, poly(lactic acid-co-glycolic acid), or poly(lactic acid). In some embodiments, the microspheres or nanoparticles comprise solid lipid particles.

In some embodiments, the ophthalmic composition comprises an ion-exchange resin. In some embodiments, the ion-exchange resin is an inorganic zeolite or synthetic organic resin. In some embodiments, the ion-exchange resin includes, but is not limited to, those described in Wagh, et al. (*ibid*), which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In some embodiments, the ion-exchange resin is a partially neutralized polyacrylic acid.

In some embodiments, the ophthalmic composition is an aqueous polymeric suspension. In some embodiments, the therapeutic agent or a polymeric suspending agent is suspended in an aqueous medium. In some embodiments, the aqueous polymeric suspensions may be formulated so that they retain the same or substantially the same viscosity in the eye that they had prior to administration to the eye. In some embodiments, they may be formulated so that there is increased gelation upon contact with tear fluid.

Labeled Compounds and Assay Methods

Another aspect of the present invention relates to labeled compounds of the invention (radio-labeled, fluorescent-labeled, etc.) that would be useful not only in imaging techniques but also in assays, both *in vitro* and *in vivo*, for localizing and quantitating JAK in tissue samples,

including human, and for identifying JAK ligands by inhibition binding of a labeled compound. Accordingly, the present invention includes JAK assays that contain such labeled compounds.

The present invention further includes isotopically-labeled compounds of the invention. An “isotopically” or “radio-labeled” compound is a compound of the invention where one or
5 more atoms are replaced or substituted by an atom having an atomic mass or mass number different from the atomic mass or mass number typically found in nature (*i.e.*, naturally occurring). Suitable radionuclides that may be incorporated in compounds of the present invention include but are not limited to ^3H (also written as T for tritium), ^{11}C , ^{13}C , ^{14}C , ^{13}N , ^{15}N , ^{15}O , ^{17}O , ^{18}O , ^{18}F , ^{35}S , ^{36}Cl , ^{82}Br , ^{75}Br , ^{76}Br , ^{77}Br , ^{123}I , ^{124}I , ^{125}I and ^{131}I . The radionuclide that is
10 incorporated in the instant radio-labeled compounds will depend on the specific application of that radio-labeled compound. For example, for *in vitro* JAK labeling and competition assays, compounds that incorporate ^3H , ^{14}C , ^{82}Br , ^{125}I , ^{131}I , ^{35}S or will generally be most useful. For radio-imaging applications ^{11}C , ^{18}F , ^{125}I , ^{123}I , ^{124}I , ^{131}I , ^{75}Br , ^{76}Br or ^{77}Br will generally be most useful.

15 It is to be understood that a “radio-labeled ” or “labeled compound” is a compound that has incorporated at least one radionuclide. In some embodiments the radionuclide is selected from the group consisting of ^3H , ^{14}C , ^{125}I , ^{35}S and ^{82}Br . In some embodiments, the compound incorporates 1, 2, or 3 deuterium atoms.

The present invention can further include synthetic methods for incorporating radio-
20 isotopes into compounds of the invention. Synthetic methods for incorporating radio-isotopes into organic compounds are well known in the art, and an ordinary skill in the art will readily recognize the methods applicable for the compounds of invention.

A labeled compound of the invention can be used in a screening assay to identify/evaluate compounds. For example, a newly synthesized or identified compound (*i.e.*, test
25 compound) which is labeled can be evaluated for its ability to bind a JAK by monitoring its concentration variation when contacting with the JAK, through tracking of the labeling. For example, a test compound (labeled) can be evaluated for its ability to reduce binding of another compound which is known to bind to a JAK (*i.e.*, standard compound). Accordingly, the ability of a test compound to compete with the standard compound for binding to the JAK directly
30 correlates to its binding affinity. Conversely, in some other screening assays, the standard compound is labeled and test compounds are unlabeled. Accordingly, the concentration of the labeled standard compound is monitored in order to evaluate the competition between the

standard compound and the test compound, and the relative binding affinity of the test compound is thus ascertained.

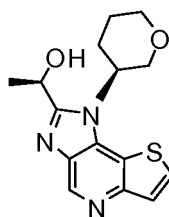
Kits

The present invention also includes pharmaceutical kits useful, for example, in the treatment or prevention of JAK-associated diseases or disorders, such as cancer, which include one or more containers containing a pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention. Such kits can further include, if desired, one or more of various conventional pharmaceutical kit components, such as, for example, containers with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, additional containers, etc., as will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art. Instructions, either as inserts or as labels, indicating quantities of the components to be administered, guidelines for administration, and/or guidelines for mixing the components, can also be included in the kit.

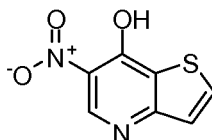
The invention will be described in greater detail by way of specific examples. The following examples are offered for illustrative purposes, and are not intended to limit the invention in any manner. Those of skill in the art will readily recognize a variety of non-critical parameters which can be changed or modified to yield essentially the same results. The compounds of the Examples have been found to be JAK inhibitors according to at least one assay described herein.

EXAMPLES

Example 1. (1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-Tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol



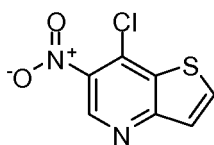
Step 1. 6-Nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-ol



N,N,N-Tributylbutan-1-aminium nitrate (from Aldrich, 9.1 g, 30 mmol) dissolved in

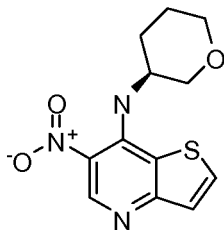
methylene chloride (100 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-ol (from Aldrich, 3.0 g, 20 mmol) in methylene chloride (100 mL) at -5 °C. Trifluoroacetic anhydride (4.5 mL, 32 mmol) was added while maintaining the temperature below 0 °C. The resulting mixture was then stirred at -5 °C for 30 min and at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated, diluted with ether, filtered. The solid collected was washed with water and then ether/methanol (MeOH) mixture (1:1), and air-dried to give the desired product (3.3 g, 85%). LCMS calculated for $C_7H_5N_2O_3S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 197.0; Found: 196.9.

Step 2. 7-Chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridine



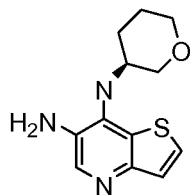
6-Nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-ol (3.3 g, 17 mmol) was suspended in phosphoryl chloride (30 mL, 400 mmol) and heated at reflux for 1 h (dissolution was apparent after 45 min). The solvent was removed. Toluene was added to the residue and the volatiles were removed *in vacuo*. Dichloromethane and sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution were added (Caution: gas evolution), and the layers separated. The organic layer was washed with water, dried over $MgSO_4$ and concentrated to give the desired product (2.7 g, 75%). LCMS calculated for $C_7H_4ClN_2O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 215.0; Found: 214.9.

Step 3. 6-Nitro-N-[(3S)-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-amine



A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (0.060 g, 0.28 mmol), (3S)-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-amine hydrochloride (from J&W Pharmatech, 0.059 g, 0.43 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.15 mL, 0.84 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (0.95 mL) was heated at 60 °C overnight. The resulting mixture was concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 50% ethyl acetate (EtOAc) in hexanes) to give the desired product (30 mg, 38%). LCMS calculated for $C_{12}H_{14}N_3O_3S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 280.1; Found: 280.0.

Step 4. *N*7-[(3*S*)-Tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine-6,7-diamine

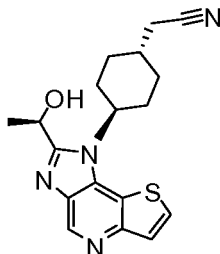


A mixture of 6-nitro-*N*7-[(3*S*)-tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-amine (30 mg, 0.1 mmol), iron (18 mg, 0.32 mmol) and ammonium chloride (29 mg, 0.54 mmol) in ethanol (0.8 mL)/water (0.3 mL) was heated at reflux for 4 h. The resulting mixture was filtered. The filtrate was diluted with EtOAc, washed with *sat.* NaHCO₃ solution, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 5% MeOH in dichloromethane) to give the desired product. LCMS calculated for C₁₂H₁₆N₃OS (M+H)⁺: *m/z* = 250.1; Found: 250.0.

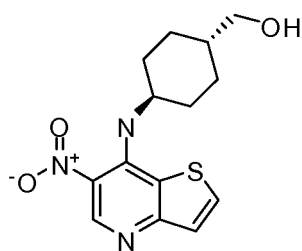
Step 5. (1*R*)-1-{1-[(3*S*)-Tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol

A mixture of (2*R*)-2-hydroxypropanamide (from Aldrich, 5.4 mg, 0.060 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (12 mg, 0.062 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.1 mL) became a solution after stirred for 15 min. After another 45min, this solution was added to a mixture of *N*7-[(3*S*)-tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine-6,7-diamine (7.5 mg, 0.030 mmol) in ethanol (0.24 mL) and the resultant mixture was heated at reflux for 2 h. The crude mixture was purified on RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (5.9 mg, 65%). LCMS calculated for C₁₅H₁₈N₃O₂S (M+H)⁺: *m/z* = 304.1; Found: 304.0.

Example 2. (*trans*-4-{2-[(1*R*)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile

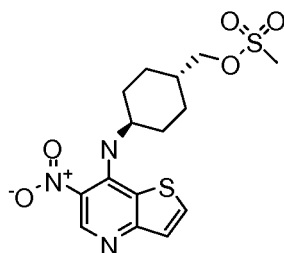


Step 1. {*trans*-4-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}methanol



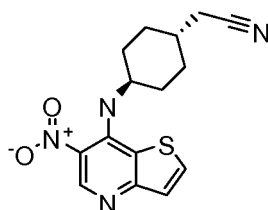
A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (0.21 g, 0.98 mmol) (Example 1, Step 2), (*trans*-4-aminocyclohexyl)methanol (from J&W Pharmatech, 0.25 g, 2.0 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.51 mL, 2.9 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (3.3 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 2 h. The resulting mixture was concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 60% EtOAc in hexanes) to give the desired product (0.26 g, 86%). LCMS calculated for C₁₄H₁₈N₃O₃S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 308.1; Found: 308.0.

Step 2. {*trans*-4-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}methyl methanesulfonate



To a mixture of {*trans*-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}methanol (0.26 g, 0.84 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.30 mL, 1.7 mmol) in methylene chloride (3 mL) was added methanesulfonyl chloride (0.085 mL, 1.1 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. After diluting with water, the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layers were concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 70% EtOAc in hexanes) to give the desired product (0.2 g, 61%). LCMS calculated for C₁₅H₂₀N₃O₅S₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 386.1; Found: 386.0.

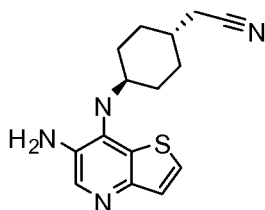
Step 3. {*trans*-4-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}acetonitrile



A mixture of {*trans*-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}methyl

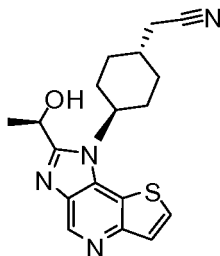
methanesulfonate (0.20 g, 0.52 mmol) and sodium cyanide (0.057 g, 1.2 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (2 mL) was stirred at 90 °C for 4 h. After diluting with EtOAc, the resulting mixture was washed with *sat.* NaHCO₃ solution, water and brine, then concentrated. The residue was purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 5% MeOH in dichloromethane) to give the desired product. LCMS calculated for C₁₅H₁₇N₄O₂S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 317.1; Found: 317.0.

Step 4. {*trans*-4-[(6-Aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}acetonitrile



A mixture of {*trans*-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}acetonitrile (0.16 g, 0.50 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (20 mg) in methanol (5 mL) was hydrogenated under balloon pressure of H₂ at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate concentrated to give the desired product (0.124 g, 86%), which was used directly in the next step. LCMS calculated for C₁₅H₁₉N₄S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 287.1; Found: 287.1.

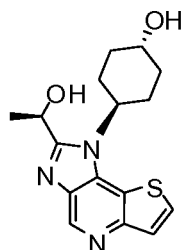
Step 5. (*trans*-4-{2-[(1*R*)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile



A mixture of (2*R*)-2-hydroxypropanamide (0.12 g, 1.3 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (0.25 g, 1.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) became a solution after stirred for 15 min. After another 45 min, this solution was added to a mixture of {*trans*-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}acetonitrile (124 mg, 0.433 mmol) in ethanol (3.4 mL) and the resultant mixture was heated at reflux for 2 h. The crude mixture was purified on RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (65 mg, 44%). LCMS calculated for C₁₈H₂₁N₄OS (M+H)⁺: m/z = 341.1; Found: 341.1. ¹H NMR (DMSO-

d_6 , 400 MHz) δ 8.98 (1H, s), 8.00 (1H, d, $J = 5.2$ Hz), 7.66 (1H, d, $J = 5.2$ Hz), 5.86 (1H, d, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 5.19 (1H, m), 4.92 (1H, m), 2.61 (2H, d, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 2.43 (2H, m), 2.01 (5H, m), 1.64 (3H, d, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 1.40 (2H, m) ppm.

5 **Example 3. *trans*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexanol**



Step 1. trans-4-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexanol

A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (0.47 g, 2.2 mmol) (Example 1, step 2), *trans*-4-aminocyclohexanol (from Aldrich, 0.50 g, 4.4 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.1 mL, 6.6 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (7.4 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 5% MeOH in dichloromethane) to give the desired product (0.266 g, 41%). LCMS calculated for $C_{13}H_{16}N_3O_3S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 294.1$; Found: 294.0.

Step 2. trans-4-[(6-Aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexanol

A mixture of *trans*-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexanol (50 mg, 0.2 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (7 mg) in methanol (2 mL) was hydrogenated under balloon pressure of H_2 at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to give the desired product, which was used directly in the next step. LCMS calculated for $C_{13}H_{18}N_3OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 264.1$; Found: 264.1.

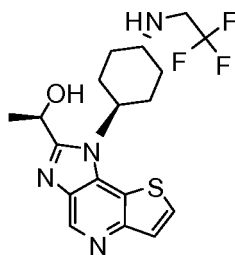
Step 3. trans-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexanol

A mixture of (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide (96 mg, 1.1 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (0.20 g, 1.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) became a solution after stirred for 15 min. After another 45 min, this solution was added to a mixture of *trans*-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexanol (95 mg, 0.36 mmol) in ethanol (2.9 mL) and

heated at reflux for 2 h. The resulting mixture was purified on RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (0.9 mg, 0.8%). LCMS calculated for $C_{16}H_{20}N_3O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 318.1; Found: 318.0.

5

Example 4. (1R)-1-(1-{*trans*-4-[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]cyclohexyl}-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl)ethanol



*Step 1. trans-N-(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)cyclohexane-1,4-diamine*

10 A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine (0.21 g, 0.98 mmol) (Example 1, step 2), *trans*-cyclohexane-1,4-diamine (from Aldrich, 0.13 g, 1.2 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.34 mL, 2.0 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (3.3 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 2 h. The solvent in the resulting mixture was removed to give the desired product, which was used directly in the next step. LCMS calculated for $C_{13}H_{17}N_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 293.1; Found:
15 293.0.

*Step 2. trans-N-(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)-N'-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)cyclohexane-1,4-diamine*

To a mixture of *trans*-*N*-(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)cyclohexane-1,4-diamine (120
20 mg, 0.41 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.36 mL, 2.0 mmol) in methylene chloride (2 mL)/*N,N*-dimethylformamide (2 mL) was added 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (0.18 mL, 1.2 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. The resulting mixture was diluted with water, extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layers were concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 5% MeOH in dichloromethane) to give the desired
25 product (34 mg, 22%). LCMS calculated for $C_{15}H_{18}F_3N_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 375.1; Found: 375.0.

*Step 3. N7-{trans-4-[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]cyclohexyl}thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine-6,7-diamine*

A mixture of *trans*-*N*-(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)-*N'*-(2,2,2-

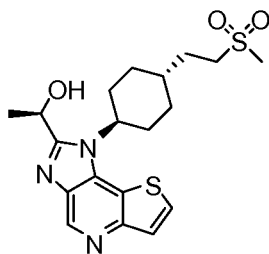
trifluoroethyl)cyclohexane-1,4-diamine (34 mg, 0.091 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (4 mg) in methanol (0.9 mL) was hydrogenated under balloon pressure of H₂ at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to give the desired product (27 mg, 86%), which was used directly in the next step. LCMS calculated for

5 C₁₅H₂₀F₃N₄S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 345.1; Found: 345.0.

Step 4. (1R)-1-(1-(1-{trans-4-[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]cyclohexyl}-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)ethanol

A mixture of (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide (21 mg, 0.24 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (45 mg, 0.24 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.3 mL) became a solution after stirring for 15 min. After another 45 min, this solution was added to a mixture of N7-{trans-4-[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]cyclohexyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridine-6,7-diamine (27 mg, 0.078 mmol) in ethanol (0.62 mL) and heated at reflux for 2 h. The resulting mixture was purified on RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (3.2 mg, 10%). LCMS calculated for C₁₈H₂₂F₃N₄OS (M+H)⁺: m/z = 399.1; Found: 399.2.

Example 5. (1R)-1-(1-(1-{trans-4-[2-(Methylsulfonyl)ethyl]cyclohexyl}-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)ethanol



Step 1. tert-Butyl (trans-4-formylcyclohexyl)carbamate

A solution of *tert*-butyl [trans-4-(hydroxymethyl)cyclohexyl]carbamate (from Aldrich, 0.61 g, 2.7 mmol) in methylene chloride (10 mL) at 0 °C was added Dess-Martin periodinane (1.35 g, 3.19 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with *aq.* 1 N NaOH solution, extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layers were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 5% MeOH in dichloromethane) to give the desired product (0.3 g, 50%). LCMS calculated for C₁₂H₂₁NO₃Na (M+Na)⁺: m/z = 250.2;

Found: 250.1.

Step 2. tert-Butyl {trans-4-[2-(methylsulfonyl)vinyl]cyclohexyl}carbamate

To a solution of 1.0 M potassium *tert*-butoxide in tetrahydrofuran (THF) (1.0 mL, 1.0 mmol) was added diethyl [(methylsulfonyl)methyl]phosphonate (0.21 g, 0.92 mmol) dropwise at 0 °C and the resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. A solution of *tert*-butyl (*trans*-4-formylcyclohexyl)carbamate (0.15 g, 0.66 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4.6 mL) was added dropwise, then cooling bath was removed and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with water, concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 5% MeOH in dichloromethane) to give the desired product (0.14 g, 70%) as a mixture of E- and Z- isomers. LCMS calculated for $C_{14}H_{25}NO_4SNa$ (M+Na)⁺: m/z = 326.2; Found: 326.1.

Step 3. trans-4-(2-(Methylsulfonyl)ethyl)cyclohexanamine trifluoroacetate

A mixture of *tert*-butyl {*trans*-4-[2-(methylsulfonyl)vinyl]cyclohexyl} carbamate (140 mg, 0.46 mmol) and 10% of palladium on carbon (49 mg) in methanol (4 mL) was hydrogenated under balloon pressure of H₂ at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to give *tert*-butyl {*trans*-4-[2-(methylsulfonyl)ethyl]cyclohexyl} carbamate. LCMS calculated for $C_9H_{20}NO_2S$ (M-Boc+2H)⁺: m/z = 206.1; Found: 206.1. The Boc- intermediate was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (0.2 mL, 3 mmol) in methylene chloride (0.5 mL) at room temperature for 1 h. The resulting mixture was concentrated to give the desired product as trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) salt. LCMS calculated for $C_9H_{20}NO_2S$ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 206.1; Found: 206.1.

Step 4. N-{trans-4-[2-(Methylsulfonyl)ethyl]cyclohexyl}-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-amine

A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (0.10 g, 0.46 mmol), *trans*-4-[2-(methylsulfonyl)ethyl]cyclohexanamine TFA salt (0.12 g, 0.60 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.40 mL, 2.3 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (1.0 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 45% EtOAc in dichloromethane) to give the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{16}H_{22}N_3O_4S_2$ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 384.1; Found: 384.0.

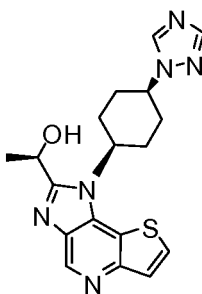
Step 5. N7-{trans-4-[2-(Methylsulfonyl)ethyl]cyclohexyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridine-6,7-diamine

A mixture of *N*-{*trans*-4-[2-(methylsulfonyl)ethyl]cyclohexyl}-6-nitrothieno[3,2-
b]pyridin-7-amine (220 mg, 0.57 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (60 mg, 0.06 mmol) in
methanol (4 mL) was hydrogenated under balloon pressure of H₂ at room temperature for 2 h.
The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to give the desired product,
5 which was used in the next step directly. LCMS calculated for C₁₆H₂₄N₃O₂S₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z =
354.1; Found: 354.0.

*Step 6. (1R)-1-(1-{trans-4-[2-(Methylsulfonyl)ethyl]cyclohexyl}-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-
b]pyridin-2-yl)ethanol*

10 A mixture of (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide (52 mg, 0.59 mmol) and triethyloxonium
tetrafluoroborate (0.11 g, 0.59 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1 mL) became a solution after stirring
for 15 min. After another 45 min, this solution was added to a mixture of *N*7-{*trans*-4-[2-
(methylsulfonyl)ethyl]cyclohexyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridine-6,7-diamine (83 mg, 0.23 mmol) in
ethanol (2 mL) and heated at reflux overnight. The resulting mixture was purified on RP-HPLC
15 (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium
hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (1.1 mg, 1.1%). LCMS
calculated for C₁₉H₂₆N₃O₃S₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 408.1; Found: 408.1.

**Example 6. (1R)-1-{1-[*cis*-4-(1H-1,2,4-Triazol-1-yl)cyclohexyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-
20 b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol**



Step 1. trans-4-[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexyl methanesulfonate

To a mixture of *tert*-butyl (*trans*-4-hydroxycyclohexyl)carbamate (from AstaTech, 0.133
g, 0.618 mmol) and triethylamine (0.12 mL, 0.86 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) was added
25 methanesulfonyl chloride (0.057 mL, 0.74 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room
temperature for 2 h. After dilution with *sat. aq.* NaHCO₃ solution, the mixture was extracted with
dichloromethane. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and
concentrated to give the desired product (0.18 g, 99%).

Step 2. *cis-4-(1H-1,2,4-Triazol-1-yl)cyclohexanamine trifluoroacetate*

Sodium hydride (60%, 0.034 g, 0.86 mmol) was added portionwise to a solution of 1H-1,2,4-triazole (0.064 g, 0.92 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (2 mL). After stirred for 5 min, *trans*-4-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexyl methanesulfonate (0.18 g, 0.61 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at 65 °C over weekend. The cooled mixture was poured into ice-cold water, extracted with EtOAc. The organic layers were concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 5% MeOH in EtOAc) to give *tert*-butyl [*cis*-4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)cyclohexyl]carbamate

(0.14 g, 86%). LCMS calculated for C₁₃H₂₃N₄O₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 267.2; Found: 267.1. This carbamate intermediate was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (0.28 mL, 3.7 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) at room temperature for 1 h and then concentrated to give the desired product as TFA salt. LCMS calculated for C₈H₁₅N₄ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 167.1; Found: 167.2.

Step 3. *6-Nitro-N-[cis-4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)cyclohexyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-amine*

A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (0.10 g, 0.46 mmol), *cis*-4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)cyclohexanamine TFA salt (0.10 g, 0.60 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.40 mL, 2.3 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (1.0 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 2 h. The resulting mixture was concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 10% EtOAc in dichloromethane) to give the desired product (32 mg, 20%). LCMS calculated for C₁₅H₁₇N₆O₂S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 345.1; Found: 345.0.

Step 4. *N7-[cis-4-(1H-1,2,4-Triazol-1-yl)cyclohexyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine-6,7-diamine*

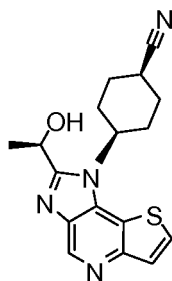
A mixture of 6-nitro-*N*-[*cis*-4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)cyclohexyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-amine (32 mg, 0.093 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (4 mg) in methanol (0.9 mL) was hydrogenated under balloon pressure of H₂ at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction was filtered and the resultant filtrate was concentrated to give the desired product, which was used directly in the next step. LCMS calculated for C₁₅H₁₉N₆S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 315.1; Found: 315.1.

Step 5. *(1R)-1-{1-[cis-4-(1H-1,2,4-Triazol-1-yl)cyclohexyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol*

A mixture of (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide (28 mg, 0.32 mmol) and triethyloxonium

tetrafluoroborate (60 mg, 0.32 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.4 mL) became a solution after stirring for 15 min. After another 45 min, this solution was added to a mixture of *N*7-[*cis*-4-(1*H*-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)cyclohexyl]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine-6,7-diamine (25 mg, 0.080 mmol) in ethanol (0.8 mL) and heated at reflux overnight. The resulting mixture was purified on RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (1.7 mg, 5.8%). LCMS calculated for C₁₈H₂₁N₆OS (M+H)⁺: *m/z* = 369.1; Found: 369.1.

Example 7. *cis*-4-{2-[(1*R*)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexanecarbonitrile



*Step 1. trans-4-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl methanesulfonate*

To a mixture of *trans*-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexanol (0.21 g, 0.72 mmol) (Example 3, Step 1) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.25 mL, 1.4 mmol) in methylene chloride (2 mL) was added methanesulfonyl chloride (0.083 mL, 1.1 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. After dilution with *sat. aq.* NaHCO₃ solution, the resulting mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layers were concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 5% MeOH in dichloromethane) to give the desired product (0.24 g, 90%). LCMS calculated for C₁₄H₁₈N₃O₅S₂ (M+H)⁺: *m/z* = 372.1; Found: 372.0.

*Step 2. cis-4-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexanecarbonitrile*

A mixture of *trans*-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl methanesulfonate (0.12 g, 0.32 mmol) and sodium cyanide (0.061 g, 1.2 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (1 mL) was stirred at 90 °C for 6 h. After dilution with EtOAc, the resulting mixture was washed with *sat.* NaHCO₃ solution, water and brine, and then concentrated. The residue was purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 5% MeOH in dichloromethane) to give the desired product (32 mg). LCMS calculated for C₁₄H₁₅N₄O₂S (M+H)⁺: *m/z* = 303.1; Found: 303.0.

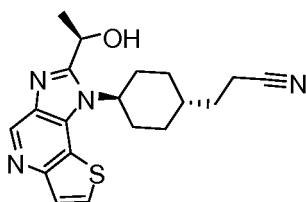
Step 3. *cis*-4-[(6-Aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexanecarbonitrile

A mixture of *cis*-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexanecarbonitrile (32 mg, 0.10 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (4 mg) in methanol (1 mL) was hydrogenated under balloon pressure of H₂ at room temperature for 4 h. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to give the desired product, which was used directly in the next step. LCMS calculated for C₁₄H₁₇N₄S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 273.1; Found: 273.1.

Step 4. *cis*-4-{2-[(1*R*)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexanecarbonitrile

A mixture of (2*R*)-2-hydroxypropanamide (40 mg, 0.4 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (89 mg, 0.47 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.4 mL) became a solution after stirring for 15 min. After another 45 min, this solution was added to a mixture of *cis*-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexanecarbonitrile (32 mg, 0.12 mmol) in ethanol (0.74 mL) and heated at reflux overnight. The resulting mixture was purified on RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (1.1 mg, 2.9%). LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₁₉N₄OS (M+H)⁺: m/z = 327.1; Found: 327.0.

Example 8. 3-(*trans*-4-{2-[(1*R*)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)propanenitrile



Step 1. *tert*-Butyl {*trans*-4-[2-cyanovinyl]cyclohexyl}carbamate

To a solution of 1.0 M potassium *tert*-butoxide in THF (1.0 mL, 1.0 mmol) was added diethyl cyanomethylphosphonate (0.15 mL, 0.92 mmol) dropwise at 0 °C and the resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. A solution of *tert*-butyl (*trans*-4-formylcyclohexyl)carbamate (0.15 g, 0.66 mmol) (Example 5, Step 1) in tetrahydrofuran (4.6 mL) was added dropwise, then cooling bath was removed and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc, washed with water. The organic layers were concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 5% MeOH in dichloromethane) to give the desired product

as a mixture of E- and Z- isomers (0.14 g, 70%). LCMS calculated for $C_{14}H_{22}N_2O_2Na$ ($M+Na$)⁺: $m/z = 273.2$; Found: 273.0.

Step 2. 3-(trans-4-Aminocyclohexyl)propanenitrile trifluoroacetate

5 A mixture of *tert*-butyl {*trans*-4-[2-cyanovinyl]cyclohexyl} carbamate (0.13 g, 0.52 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (52 mg) in ethanol (2 mL) was hydrogenated under balloon pressure of H_2 over weekend. The mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated to give *tert*-butyl [trans-4-(2-cyanoethyl)cyclohexyl]carbamate. LCMS calculated for $C_{10}H_{17}N_2O_2$ (M -^tBu+H)⁺: $m/z = 197.1$; Found: 197.1. This carbamate intermediate was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (0.4 mL, 5 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) at room temperature for 1 h, and then the solvent removed to give the desired product as TFA salt. LCMS calculated for $C_9H_{17}N_2$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 153.1$; Found: 153.2.

Step 3. 3-{trans-4-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}propanenitrile

15 A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (0.087 g, 0.41 mmol), 3-(trans-4-aminocyclohexyl)propanenitrile (0.080 g, 0.52 mmol) TFA salt and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.35 mL, 2.0 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (0.89 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 2 h. The resulting mixture was concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 20% EtOAc in dichloromethane) to give the desired product (63 mg, 47%). LCMS calculated for $C_{16}H_{19}N_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 331.1$; Found: 331.0.

Step 4. 3-{trans-4-[(6-Aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}propanenitrile

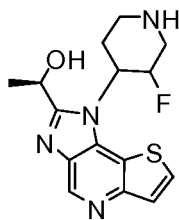
25 A mixture of 3-{trans-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}propanenitrile (63 mg, 0.19 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (20 mg) in methanol (1 mL) was hydrogenated under balloon pressure of H_2 at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to give the desired product (48 mg, 84%), which was used directly in the next step. LCMS calculated for $C_{16}H_{21}N_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 301.1$; Found: 301.1.

30 *Step 5. 3-(trans-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)propanenitrile*

 To a mixture of 3-{trans-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}propanenitrile (0.048 g, 0.16 mmol) and (R)-2-hydroxypropanoic acid

(0.019 g, 0.21 mmol) in methylene chloride (0.96 mL) was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (60 μ L, 0.35 mmol) and *N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyl-*O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)uronium hexafluorophosphate (66 mg, 0.17 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was washed with water. The organic layers were concentrated and
 5 purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 10% MeOH in dichloromethane) to give (2*R*)-*N*-(7-
 {[*trans*-4-(2-cyanoethyl)cyclohexyl]amino}thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-6-yl)-2-hydroxypropanamide. LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{25}N_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 373.2; Found: 373.0. A solution of the amide intermediate in acetic acid (0.3 mL) was stirred at 105 °C for 5 h. The solvent in the reaction mixture was removed *in vacuo*, diluted with MeOH and purified on RP-HPLC (XBridge C18
 10 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (6 mg, 10%). LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{23}N_4OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 355.2; Found: 355.1.

Example 9. (1*R*)-1-[1-(3-Fluoropiperidin-4-yl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl]ethanol
 15



*Step 1. tert-Butyl 3-hydroxy-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate*

A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine (0.61 g, 2.8 mmol) (Example 1, Step 2), *tert*-butyl 4-amino-3-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (from Aurora, 0.95 g, 4.4 mmol) and
 20 *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.99 mL, 5.7 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (7.4 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 2 h. The resulting mixture was diluted with water. The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water and air-dried to give the desired product (1 g, 89%). LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{23}N_4O_5S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 395.1; Found: 395.0.

*Step 2. tert-Butyl 3-fluoro-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate*
 25

To a solution of *tert*-butyl 3-hydroxy-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (716 mg, 1.82 mmol) in methylene chloride (4 mL) cooled at 0 °C was added slowly 2-methoxy-*N*-(2-methoxyethyl)-*N*-(trifluoro- λ (4)-sulfanyl)ethanamine (0.50 mL, 2.7 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. The mixture was diluted

with dichloromethane, washed with water, and concentrated. The residue was purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 30% EtOAc in dichloromethane) to give the desired product (0.32 g, 44%) as a mixture of *cis*- and *trans*- isomers mixture. LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{22}FN_4O_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 397.1; Found: 397.1.

5

Step 3. tert-Butyl 4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-3-fluoropiperidine-1-carboxylate

A mixture of *tert*-butyl 3-fluoro-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.32 g, 0.81 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (80 mg) in methanol (8 mL) was hydrogenated under balloon pressure of H_2 at room temperature for 5 h. The reaction mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated to give the desired product (0.23 g, 78%) as a mixture of *cis*- and *trans*- isomers mixture. LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{24}FN_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 367.2; Found: 367.1.

10

Step 4. (1R)-1-[1-(3-Fluoropiperidin-4-yl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl]ethanol

To a mixture of *tert*-butyl 4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-3-fluoropiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.21 g, 0.57 mmol) and (R)-2-hydroxypropanoic acid (0.059 g, 0.65 mmol) in methylene chloride (5 mL) was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.23 mL, 1.3 mmol) and *N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyl-*O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)uronium hexafluorophosphate (0.23 g, 0.60 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was washed with water, concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 10% MeOH in dichloromethane) to give *tert*-butyl 3-fluoro-4-[(6-{[(2R)-2-hydroxypropanoyl]amino}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.155 g, 62%). LCMS calculated for $C_{20}H_{28}FN_4O_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 439.2; Found: 439.1. A solution of the amide intermediate in acetic acid (1 mL) was heated at reflux for 2 h. The resulting mixture was purified on silica gel (eluting with 0-10% MeOH in dichloromethane) to give *tert*-butyl 3-fluoro-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}piperidine-1-carboxylate (16 mg, 10%). LCMS calculated for $C_{20}H_{26}FN_4O_3S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 421.2; Found: 421.1. The Boc protected intermediate was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (0.1 mL, 1 mmol) in methylene chloride (0.2 mL) at room temperature for 1 h. The mixture was concentrated and purified on RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give two desired products. First peak retention time 0.253 min. LCMS calculated for $C_{15}H_{18}FN_4OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 321.1; Found: 321.1. Second peak retention time 0.514 min. LCMS calculated for $C_{15}H_{18}FN_4OS$

15

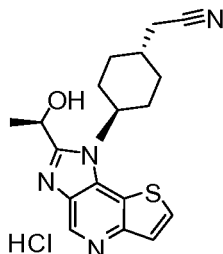
20

25

30

(M+H)⁺: m/z = 321.1; Found: 321.1.

Example 10. (*trans*-4-{2-[(1*R*)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile HCl salt



Step 1. {*trans*-4-[(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexyl}methyl methanesulfonate

A mixture of *tert*-butyl [*trans*-4-(hydroxymethyl)cyclohexyl]carbamate (from Albany Molecular, 1.5 g, 6.5 mmol) in methylene chloride (20 mL) was treated with pyridine (2.14 mL, 26.5 mmol). The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and methanesulfonyl chloride (1.01 mL, 13.1 mmol) was added dropwise over 5 min. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 5 h. The resulting mixture was then concentrated and partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic phases were concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with 50% EtOAc in hexanes) to give the desired product (1.48 g, 74%). LCMS calculated for C₁₃H₂₅NO₅SNa (M+Na)⁺: m/z = 330.2; Found: 330.0.

Step 2. (*trans*-4-Aminocyclohexyl)acetonitrile trifluoroacetate

A mixture of {*trans*-4-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexyl}methyl methanesulfonate (1.48 g, 4.81 mmol) and sodium cyanide (0.46 g, 9.4 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (20 mL) was stirred at 90 °C for 4 h. After cooling, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and brine. The organic layer was washed with water, concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with 50% EtOAc in hexanes) to give *tert*-butyl [*trans*-4-(cyanomethyl)cyclohexyl]carbamate. LCMS calculated for C₁₃H₂₂N₂O₂Na (M+Na)⁺: m/z = 261.2; Found: 261.1. A solution of the Boc-protected intermediate in methylene chloride (20 mL) was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (3 mL, 40 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h, then concentrated to give the desired product as TFA salt. LCMS calculated for C₈H₁₅N₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 139.1; Found: 139.1.

Step 3. {*trans*-4-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}acetonitrile

To a stirred suspension of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (0.88 g, 4.1 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (14 mL), (*trans*-4-aminocyclohexyl)acetonitrile TFA salt (0.68 g, 4.9 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (3.0 mL, 17 mmol) were added. The reaction was stirred at 90 °C for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 60% EtOAc in dichloromethane) to give the desired product (1 g, 77%). LCMS calculated for C₁₅H₁₇N₄O₂S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 317.1; Found: 317.0.

Step 4. {trans-4-[(6-Aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}acetonitrile

A mixture of {*trans*-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}acetonitrile (1.0 g, 3.2 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (0.3 g, 0.3 mmol) in methanol (30 mL) was hydrogenated under balloon pressure of H₂ at room temperature for 5 h. The reaction mixture was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, diluted with dichloromethane, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 5% MeOH in dichloromethane) to give the desired product. (0.63 g, 70%). LCMS calculated for C₁₅H₁₉N₄S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 287.1; Found: 287.1.

Step 5. (trans-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile

A mixture of (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide (0.630 g, 7.07 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (1.26 g, 6.66 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (9.7 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed, and the residue dissolved in ethanol (4.1 mL) and added to a suspension of {*trans*-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}acetonitrile (0.63 g, 2.2 mmol) in ethanol (15 mL). The reaction was stirred at 80 °C for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NaHCO₃ solution. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 10% MeOH in dichloromethane), then further purified on RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (0.55 g, 73%). LCMS calculated for C₁₈H₂₁N₄OS (M+H)⁺: m/z = 341.1; Found: 341.1.

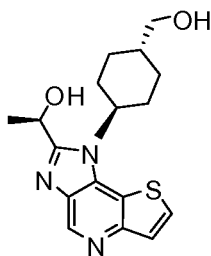
Step 6. (trans-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile HCl salt

(*trans*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-

yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile (0.154 g, 0.451 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (10 mL). 1.0 M Hydrogen chloride in water (0.480 mL, 0.480 mmol) was added slowly with stirring, followed by addition of water (10 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature until becoming homogeneous. The resulting solution was lyophilized to give the desired product as HCl salt.

(0.169 g, 99.5%). LCMS calculated for $C_{18}H_{21}N_4OS$ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 341.1; Found: 341.1. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆, 500 MHz) δ 9.55 (1H, s), 8.47 (1H, d, *J* = 5.5 Hz), 8.00 (1H, d, *J* = 5.5 Hz), 5.32 (1H, m), 5.07 (1H, m), 2.62 (2H, d, *J* = 6.0 Hz), 2.43 (2H, m), 2.12 (2H, m), 2.04 (3H, m), 1.68 (3H, d, *J* = 6.0 Hz), 1.46 (2H, m) ppm.

Example 11. (1R)-1-{1-[*trans*-4-(Hydroxymethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol



*Step 1. {trans-4-[(6-Aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}methanol*

A mixture of {*trans*-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}methanol (0.080 g, 0.26 mmol) (Example 2, Step 1) and 10% palladium on carbon (0.03 g) in methanol (3 mL) was hydrogenated under balloon pressure of H₂ at room temperature for 1 h. The mixture was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, diluted with dichloromethane, then dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified on silica gel (eluting with 10% MeOH in dichloromethane) to give the desired product (41 mg, 57%). LCMS calculated for $C_{14}H_{20}N_3OS$ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 278.1; Found: 278.1.

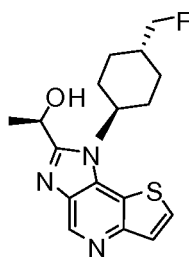
*Step 2. (1R)-1-{1-[trans-4-(Hydroxymethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol*

A mixture of (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide (42 mg, 0.48 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (85 mg, 0.45 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.65 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed, and the residue dissolved in ethanol (0.27 mL) and added to a suspension of {*trans*-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}methanol (41 mg, 0.15 mmol) in ethanol (0.99 mL). The resulting mixture

was stirred at 85 °C for 1 h. The solvent was removed and the residue was purified on RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (2.3 mg, 4.7%). LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{22}N_3O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 332.1; Found: 332.1.

5

Example 12. (1R)-1-{1-[*trans*-4-(Fluoromethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol



*Step 1. N-[trans-4-(Fluoromethyl)cyclohexyl]-6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-amine*

To a solution of {*trans*-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}methanol (0.30 g, 0.98 mmol) in methylene chloride (2 mL) cooled at 0 °C was added slowly 2-methoxy-*N*-(2-methoxyethyl)-*N*-(trifluoro-λ(4)-sulfanyl)ethanamine (0.27 mL, 1.5 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. The mixture was diluted with dichloromethane, washed with water, and concentrated. The residue was purified on silica gel (eluting with 0-30% EtOAc in dichloromethane) to give the desired product (0.2 g, 70%). LCMS calculated for $C_{14}H_{17}FN_3O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 310.1; Found: 310.0.

*Step 2. N7-[trans-4-(Fluoromethyl)cyclohexyl]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine-6,7-diamine*

A mixture of *N*-[*trans*-4-(fluoromethyl)cyclohexyl]-6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-amine (0.20 g, 0.65 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (0.07 g) in methanol (7 mL) was hydrogenated under balloon pressure of H₂ at room temperature for 1 h. The mixture was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, diluted with dichloromethane, and then dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to give the desired product (0.11 g, 61%). LCMS calculated for $C_{14}H_{19}FN_3S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 280.1; Found: 280.1.

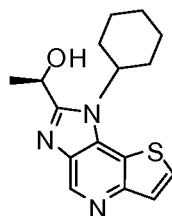
25

*Step 3. (1R)-1-{1-[trans-4-(Fluoromethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol*

A mixture of (2*R*)-2-hydroxypropanamide (0.184 g, 2.07 mmol) and triethyloxonium

tetrafluoroborate (0.371 g, 1.95 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2.8 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in ethanol (1.2 mL) and added to a suspension of *N*7-[*trans*-4-(fluoromethyl)cyclohexyl]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine-6,7-diamine (0.18 g, 0.64 mmol) in ethanol (4.3 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 1 h. The solvent was removed and the residue was purified on RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (0.10 g, 50%). LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₂₁FN₃OS (M+H)⁺: m/z = 334.1; Found: 334.1

Example 13. (1*R*)-1-(1-Cyclohexyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl)ethanol



*Step 1. N-Cyclohexyl-6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-amine*

A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine (0.055 g, 0.26 mmol) (Example 1, Step 2), cyclohexanamine (59 µL, 0.51 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.13 mL, 0.77 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (0.87 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 2 h. The resulting mixture was concentrated to give the desired product, which was used directly in the next step. LCMS calculated for C₁₃H₁₆N₃O₂S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 278.1; Found: 278.0.

*Step 2. N7-Cyclohexylthieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine-6,7-diamine*

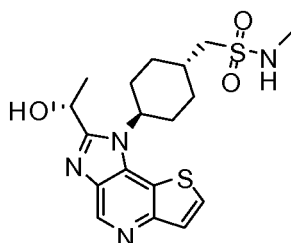
A mixture of *N*-cyclohexyl-6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-amine (0.065 g, 0.23 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (0.02 g) in methanol (3 mL) was hydrogenated under balloon pressure of H₂ at room temperature for 1 h. The reaction mixture was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, diluted with dichloromethane, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified on silica gel (eluting with 0 to 10% MeOH in dichloromethane) to give the desired product (42 mg, 72%). LCMS calculated for C₁₃H₁₈N₃S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 248.1; Found: 248.1.

*Step 3. (1*R*)-1-(1-Cyclohexyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl)ethanol*

A mixture of (2*R*)-2-hydroxypropanamide (49 mg, 0.55 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (98 mg, 0.51 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.75 mL) was stirred at room

temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in ethanol (0.32 mL) and added to a suspension of *N*7-cyclohexylthieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine-6,7-diamine (42 mg, 0.17 mmol) in ethanol (1.1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 1 h. The solvent was removed, and the residue was purified on RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (1 mg, 2%). LCMS calculated for C₁₆H₂₀N₃OS (M+H)⁺: m/z = 302.1; Found: 302.1.

Example 14. 1-(*trans*-4-{2-[(1*R*)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)-*N*-methylethanesulfonamide



Step 1. {trans-4-[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexyl}methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate

To a solution of *tert*-butyl [*trans*-4-(hydroxymethyl)cyclohexyl]carbamate (0.50 g, 2.2 mmol) (Supplier: Chem-Impex) in methylene chloride (15 mL) was added triethylamine (1.29 mL, 9.27 mmol), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (53 mg, 0.44 mmol), and *p*-toluenesulfonyl chloride (0.89 g, 4.7 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h before adding more *p*-toluenesulfonyl chloride (0.42 g, 2.2 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight. Water and dichloromethane were added and the layers separated. The aqueous was extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organics were washed with water and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified on Biotage Isolera (40 g Agela cartridge, eluted with 5-50% EtOAc/hexanes over 15 min) to give the desired product (0.72 g, 86%) as a white crystalline solid. LCMS calculated for C₁₉H₂₉NO₅SNa (M+Na)⁺: m/z = 406.2; Found: 406.0.

Step 2. S-({trans-4-[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexyl}methyl) ethanethioate

To a mixture of {*trans*-4-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexyl}methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (0.72 g, 1.9 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (6.0 mL) was added a solution of potassium thioacetate (0.242 g, 2.12 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (1.0 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at 55 °C for 3 h. After cooling, the reaction was quenched by adding *sat.*

NaHCO₃. After stirring briefly, the solids that formed were filtered and washed with water to give 0.52 g (96%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for C₉H₁₈NOS (M+H-Boc+H)⁺: m/z = 188.1; Found: 188.2.

5 *Step 3. S-[(trans-4-Aminocyclohexyl)methyl] ethanethioate trifluoroacetate*

A mixture of S-({trans-4-[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexyl}methyl) ethanethioate (0.20 g, 0.70 mmol) in methylene chloride (1.6 mL) was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (0.54 mL, 7.0 mmol) at room temperature for 2h. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness to give the desired product (0.21 g, 100%). LCMS calculated for C₉H₁₈NOS (M+H)⁺: m/z = 188.1; Found: 188.1.

Step 4. S-[(trans-4-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl)methyl] ethanethioate

A mixture of S-[(trans-4-Aminocyclohexyl)methyl] ethanethioate trifluoroacetate (0.21 g, 0.70 mmol), 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (0.11 g, 0.51 mmol), and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.27 mL, 1.5 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (1.6 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was treated with water to form a solid which was collected by filtration and washed with water to give the desired product (0.12 g, 64%). LCMS calculated for C₁₆H₂₀N₃O₃S₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 366.1; Found: 366.1. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆, 400 MHz) δ 9.07 (1H, s), 9.03 (1H, d, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 8.35 (1H, d, *J* = 5.6 Hz), 7.51 (1H, d, *J* = 5.6 Hz), 4.13 (1H, m), 2.83 (2H, d, *J* = 6.4 Hz), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.13 (2H, m), 1.83 (2H, m), 1.51 (3H, m), 1.19 (2H, m) ppm.

Step 5. {trans-4-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}methanesulfonic acid

A mixture of hydrogen peroxide (30%, 110 µL, 1.1 mmol) was added to formic acid (0.43 mL), and the resulting mixture stirred for 30 min before adding S-({trans-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}methyl) ethanethioate (67 mg, 0.18 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with a small amount of 0.3 M sodium metabisulfite solution. The pH of the mixture was adjusted to ~5 by adding 50% NaOH, which caused a solid to crash out. The solid was filtered and washed with ether to give the desired product (68 mg) which was used directly in the next step without further purification. LCMS calculated for C₁₄H₁₈N₃O₅S₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 372.1; Found: 372.1.

Step 6. N-Methyl-1-{trans-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-

yl)amino]cyclohexyl}methanesulfonamide

To a mixture of {*trans*-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}methanesulfonic acid (34 mg, 0.092 mmol) in methylene chloride (0.30 mL) was added 1 drop of DMF and thionyl chloride (33 μ L, 0.46 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 42 °C for 1 h, then the solvents were evaporated to give the crude {*trans*-4-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}methanesulfonyl chloride. To the crude sulfonyl chloride made above was added 2.0 M methylamine in THF (0.30 mL, 0.60 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 h. LCMS showed a small amount of starting material remaining. More 2.0 M methylamine in THF (0.15 mL) was added and stirred for 30 min, to give a complete reaction. The solvents were evaporated and the resultant residue was dried *in vacuo* to give the crude product which was used in the next step without further purification. LCMS calculated for C₁₅H₂₁N₄O₄S₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 385.1; Found: 385.1.

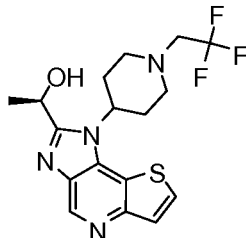
Step 7. 1-{trans-4-[(6-Aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}-N-methylmethanesulfonamide

A mixture of *N*-methyl-1-{*trans*-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}methanesulfonamide (35 mg, 0.091 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (10 mg) in methanol (1.0 mL) was stirred under an atmosphere of H₂ for 10 h. The mixture was filtered through Celite. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the desired product (32 mg). LCMS calculated for C₁₅H₂₃N₄O₂S₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 355.1; Found: 355.1.

Step 8. 1-(trans-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)-N-methylmethanesulfonamide

A mixture of (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide (25.8 mg, 0.290 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (51.9 mg, 0.273 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.40 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. After evaporated to dry under reduced pressure, the clear oil was mixed with ethanol (0.20 mL, 3.4 mmol) and added to a solution of 1-{*trans*-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}-*N*-methylmethanesulfonamide (32 mg, 0.090 mmol) in ethanol (0.60 mL) in a microwave vial. The mixture was then heated at 80 °C for 1 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resultant residue was purified using prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (9.8 mg, 26%). LCMS calculated for C₁₈H₂₅N₄O₃S₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 409.1; Found: 409.1.

Example 15. (1R)-1-{1-[1-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol



5 *Step 1. tert-Butyl 4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate*

A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine (0.48 g, 2.2 mmol) (Example 1, Step 2), *tert*-butyl 4-aminopiperidine-1-carboxylate (from Aldrich, 0.67 g, 3.4 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.2 mL, 6.7 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (7.6 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 2 h. The precipitate was washed with isopropyl alcohol to give the desired product (0.70 g, 83%).

10 LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{23}N_4O_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 379.1; Found: 379.2.

*Step 2. tert-Butyl 4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate*

A mixture of *tert*-butyl 4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.70 g, 1.8 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (0.2 g) in methanol (20 mL) was subjected to balloon pressure of H₂ at room temperature for 5 h. The reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated and to give the desired product (0.64 g, 100%). LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{25}N_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 349.2; Found: 349.1.

20 *Step 3. tert-Butyl 4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}piperidine-1-carboxylate*

A mixture of (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide (0.468 g, 5.26 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (0.941 g, 4.95 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (7.2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in ethanol (3.0 mL) and added to a suspension of *tert*-butyl 4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.57 g, 1.6 mmol) in ethanol (11 mL). The mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 1 h. The solvent was removed and the residue was purified on RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (85 mg, 13%). LCMS calculated for $C_{20}H_{27}N_4O_3S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 403.2; Found: 403.2.

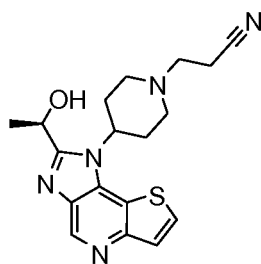
Step 4. (1R)-1-(1-piperidin-4-yl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)ethanol hydrochloride

To a solution of *tert*-butyl 4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}piperidine-1-carboxylate (71 mg, 0.18 mmol) in methylene chloride (1.2 mL) was added 4.0 M hydrogen chloride in dioxane (0.35 mL, 1.4 mmol). The reaction solution was stirred at room temperature for 6 h. The solvent was removed to give the desired product as white solid (60 mg, 100%). LCMS calculated for C₁₅H₁₉N₄OS (M+H)⁺: m/z = 303.1; Found: 303.1.

Step 5. (1R)-1-{1-[1-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol

To a mixture of (1R)-1-(1-piperidin-4-yl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)ethanol hydrochloride (21.6 mg, 0.0637 mmol) and triethylamine (40.0 μL, 0.287 mmol) in methylene chloride (0.78 mL) was added 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (17.8 mg, 0.0765 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The solvents were evaporated, and the crude residue purified on RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 6.5 mg (26%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₂₀F₃N₄OS (M+H)⁺: m/z = 385.1; Found: 385.0.

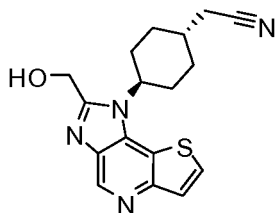
Example 16. 3-(4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}piperidin-1-yl)propanenitrile



To a solution of (1R)-1-(1-piperidin-4-yl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)ethanol hydrochloride (21.7 mg, 0.0640 mmol) (Example 15, Step 4) in acetonitrile (0.40 mL) was added 2-propenenitrile (8.4 μL, 0.13 mmol), followed by 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (38 μL, 0.26 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. After evaporating to dryness, the residue was purified on RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with

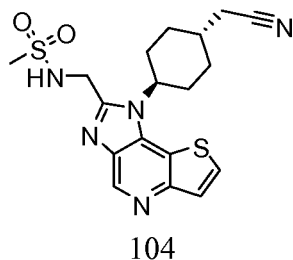
a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (11 mg, 48%). LCMS calculated for $C_{18}H_{22}N_5OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 356.2; Found: 356.0.

5 **Example 17. {*trans*-4-[2-(Hydroxymethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}acetonitrile**



A mixture of {*trans*-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl} acetonitrile (51.9 mg, 0.181 mmol) (Example 2, Step 4) and 2-chloro-1,1,1-triethoxyethane (from Aldrich,
 10 0.105 mL, 0.549 mmol) in acetic acid (0.5 mL) was stirred at 120 °C for 30 min. The solvent was removed and the resultant residue dissolved in dichloromethane and purified on silica gel (eluting with 0-5% MeOH in dichloromethane) to give 22 mg (35.5%) of {*trans*-4-[2-(Chloromethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl]cyclohexyl} acetonitrile. LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{18}ClN_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 345.1; Found: 345.0. Also eluted was 8 mg (12%) of {1-[*trans*-4-(cyanomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl} methyl acetate, LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{21}N_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 369.1; Found: 369.0. The acetate compound was treated with lithium hydroxide to give compound the desired product after HPLC purification (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min). LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{19}N_4OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 327.1;
 15 Found: 327.1. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 8.96 (s, 1H), 8.01 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 5.80 (t, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 4.85 (d, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 2H), 4.74 (m, 1H), 2.61 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 2.42 (m, 2H), 2.09 – 1.99 (m, 5H), 1.41 (m, 2H) ppm.

25 **Example 18. *N*-({1-[*trans*-4-(Cyanomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl}methyl)methanesulfonamide**



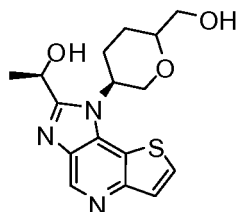
Step 1. tert-Butyl (methylsulfonyl)carbamate

Triethylamine (2.2 mL, 16 mmol), di-*tert*-butyldicarbonate (2.65 g, 12.1 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (0.096 g, 0.79 mmol) were added sequentially to a solution of methanesulfonamide (0.75 g, 7.9 mmol) in methylene chloride (20 mL) at room temperature. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and then concentrated. EtOAc was added, and the resultant mixture was washed with 1N *aq.* HCl solution, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to give the desired product (1 g) to be used in the next step directly.

Step 2. N-({1-[trans-4-(Cyanomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}methyl)methanesulfonamide

To a solution of {*trans*-4-[2-(chloromethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl]cyclohexyl} acetonitrile (from example 17, 22.2 mg, 0.0644 mmol) dissolved in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (0.2 mL) was added *tert*-butyl (methylsulfonyl)carbamate (19 mg, 0.096 mmol) and potassium carbonate (18 mg, 0.13 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 50 °C overnight. The mixture was diluted with water, extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to give *tert*-butyl ({1-[*trans*-4-(cyanomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}methyl)(methylsulfonyl)carbamate. LCMS calculated for C₂₃H₃₀N₅O₄S₂ (M+H)⁺: *m/z* = 504.2; Found: 504.1. This crude intermediate was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (0.1 mL, 1 mmol) in methylene chloride (0.1 mL) at room temperature for 30 min, and then the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was then dissolved in MeOH and purified on prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (9.5 mg, 36%). LCMS calculated for C₁₈H₂₂N₅O₂S₂ (M+H)⁺: *m/z* = 404.1; Found: 404.0.

Example 19. (1*R*)-1-{1-[(3*S*)-6-(Hydroxymethyl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol



*Step 1. tert-Butyl (4*S*)-2,2-dimethyl-4-vinyl-1,3-oxazolidine-3-carboxylate*

To a suspension of methyl triphenylphosphonium bromide (5.63 g, 15.8 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (140 mL) was added 2.5 M n-butyllithium in hexane (7.35 mL, 18.4 mmol). The deep red solution was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. Then a solution of *tert*-butyl (4R)-4-formyl-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-oxazolidine-3-carboxylate (from Aldrich, 3.01 g, 13.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (7.3 mL) was added drop wise at 0 °C. The red solution was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 12 h. Hexanes was added to the reaction mixture in 4:1 (v/v) ratio. The suspension was filtered through Celite and the filtrate concentrated. The resultant residue was purified by flash chromatography (eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired compound as colorless oil (1.92 g, 64%).

Step 2. tert-Butyl [(1S)-1-(hydroxymethyl)prop-2-en-1-yl]carbamate

To a solution of *tert*-butyl (4S)-2,2-dimethyl-4-vinyl-1,3-oxazolidine-3-carboxylate (1.90 g, 8.36 mmol) in methanol (83 mL) was added *p*-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (0.80 g, 4.2 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was slowly warmed to room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with saturated NaHCO₃ solution, concentrated, and then diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with *sat.* NaHCO₃ (2x) and brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to give the desired product as colorless oil (1.187 g, 76%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.81 (1H, m), 5.25 (2H, m), 4.90 (1H, m), 4.25 (1H, br s), 3.67 (2H, m), 1.45 (9H, s) ppm.

Step 3. tert-Butyl [(1S)-1-({[1-(hydroxymethyl)prop-2-en-1-yl]oxy}methyl)prop-2-en-1-yl]carbamate

To a flask was charged with *tert*-butyl [(1S)-1-(hydroxymethyl)prop-2-en-1-yl]carbamate (0.401 g, 2.14 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (59 mg, 0.064 mmol), *N,N'*-(1S,2S)-cyclohexane-1,2-diylbis[2-(diphenylphosphino)-1-naphthamide] (150 mg, 0.19 mmol), and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (78 mg, 0.64 mmol). The reaction mixture was purged with N₂ three times, and then methylene chloride (21.3 mL), and 1.0 M triethylborane in THF (130 µL, 0.13 mmol) was added sequentially. After stirring for 10 min, 2-vinyloxirane (0.150 g, 2.14 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction was diluted with dichloromethane and *sat.* NaHCO₃ solution. The organic layer was separated and dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The crude residue was purified with flash chromatography (eluting with 0-50% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the desired product (0.271 g, 49%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.85 (1H, m), 5.67 (1H, m), 5.84~5.17 (4H, m), 4.83 (1H, m), 4.30 (1H, br

s), 3.83 (1H, m), 3.69 (1H, dd, $J = 4.5$ and 6.9 Hz), 3.54 (2H, m), 3.36 (1H, dd, $J = 4.5$ and 6.9 Hz), 1.45 (9H, s) ppm.

Step 4. 2-({(2S)-2-[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]but-3-en-1-yl}oxy)but-3-en-1-yl acetate

5 To a mixture of *tert*-butyl [(1S)-1-({[1-(hydroxymethyl)prop-2-en-1-yl]oxy}methyl)prop-2-en-1-yl]carbamate (268 mg, 1.04 mmol) in methylene chloride (10 mL) was added with triethylamine (435 μ L, 3.12 mmol). The mixture was cooled to 0°C , and acetyl chloride (150 μ L, 2.1 mmol) was added drop wise. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 h, then quenched with water. The organic layer was concentrated and the
10 resultant residue purified on silica gel (eluting with 20% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the desired product (0.26 g, 85%). LCMS calculated for $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{18}\text{NO}_3$ ($\text{M}-100+\text{H}$) $^{+}$: $m/z = 200.1$; Found: 200.1.

Step 5. {(5S)-5-[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methyl acetate

To a 500 mL 2-neck round bottom flask, benzyldiene(dichloro)(1,3-
15 dimesitylimidazolidin-2-ylidene)(tricyclohexylphosphoranyl)ruthenium (38 mg, 0.044 mmol) was added. After purged with nitrogen for 3 times, dichloromethane (anhydrous, 8 mL) was added followed by 2-({(2S)-2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]but-3-en-1-yl}oxy)but-3-en-1-yl acetate (265 mg, 0.885 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 h. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified via flash chromatography (eluting
20 with hexanes to 25% EtOAc in hexanes) to give the desired product as a brown oil (0.205 g, 85%). LCMS calculated for $\text{C}_9\text{H}_{14}\text{NO}_5$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}-\text{Bu}+\text{H}$) $^{+}$: $m/z = 216.1$; Found: 216.1. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 5.94 (0.17H, m), 5.84 (0.83H, m), 5.69 (1H, m), 4.89 (0.13H, m), 4.70 (0.83H, m), 4.25 (1H, m), 4.05 (4H, m), 3.56 (0.13H, m), 3.38 (0.87H, m), 2.04 (2.49H, s), 2.03 (0.51H, m), 1.38 (9H, s) ppm (The product was a ~5:1 mixture of *trans*- and *cis*-isomers).

25

Step 6. [(5S)-5-Amino-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]methyl acetate

To a solution of {(5S)-5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methyl acetate (205 mg, 0.756 mmol) in methylene chloride (5.2 mL) was added 4.0 M hydrogen chloride in dioxane (1.5 mL, 6.0 mmol). The reaction solution was stirred at room
30 temperature for 6 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the desired product as white solid. LCMS calculated for $\text{C}_8\text{H}_{14}\text{NO}_3$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^{+}$: $m/z = 172.1$; Found: 172.1.

*Step 7. {(5S)-5-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methyl*

acetate

A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (156 mg, 0.727 mmol), [(5S)-5-amino-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]methyl acetate (129 mg, 0.754 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.26 mL, 1.5 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (1.7 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and purified with flash chromatography to give the desired product (0.21 g 83%). LCMS calculated for $C_{15}H_{16}N_3O_5S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 350.1; Found: 350.0.

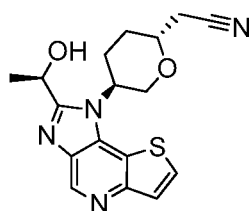
Step 8. {(5S)-5-[(6-Aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methyl acetate

A mixture of {(5S)-5-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methyl acetate (210 mg, 0.600 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (0.21 g) in methanol (4.0 mL) was subjected to balloon pressure of H₂ at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated and purified with flash chromatography (eluting with 15% methanol in dichloromethane) to give the desired product (145 mg, 75%). LCMS calculated for $C_{15}H_{20}N_3O_3S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 322.1; Found: 322.0.

Step 9. (1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-6-(Hydroxymethyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol

A mixture of (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide (131 mg, 1.47 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (263 mg, 1.38 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in ethanol (0.85 mL) and added to a suspension of {(5S)-5-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methyl acetate (145 mg, 0.451 mmol) in ethanol (3.1 mL). The mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 1 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and diluted with water (1.0 mL). Lithium hydroxide (32.4 mg, 1.35 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 2 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with methanol and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product as white solid (95 mg, 63%). LCMS calculated for $C_{16}H_{20}N_3O_3S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 334.1; Found: 334.0.

Example 20. ((2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)acetonitrile



Step 1: ((2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate and ((2S,5S)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate

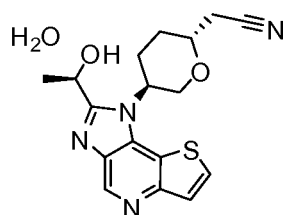
To a solution of (1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-6-(hydroxymethyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl} ethanol (100 mg, 0.300 mmol) (Example 19, Step 9) in methylene chloride (3.4 mL) and pyridine (0.146 mL, 1.80 mmol) was added *p*-toluenesulfonyl chloride (57.2 mg, 0.300 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (1.8 mg, 0.015 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated, diluted with methanol, and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give two peaks. On analytic HPLC (Waters SunFire C18, 2.1 x 50 mm, 5 µm; Flow rate 3 mL/min; Injection volume 2 µL; At gradient from 2 to 80% B in 3 minutes (A = water with 0.025% TFA, B = acetonitrile)): First peak (45.3 mg, 31%) retention time 1.81 min, LCMS calculated for C₂₃H₂₆N₃O₅S₂ (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 488.1; Found: 488.1. Second peak (8.5 mg, 5.8%) retention time 1.88 min, LCMS calculated for C₂₃H₂₆N₃O₅S₂ (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 488.1; Found: 488.1.

Step 2. ((2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)acetonitrile

A mixture of ((2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (from 1st peak of previous step, 27 mg, 0.055 mmol) and sodium cyanide (4.5 mg, 0.092 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (0.4 mL) was stirred at 50 °C for 4 h. After cooling, the mixture was diluted with methanol and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (14.5 mg, 76%). LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₁₉N₄O₂S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 343.1; Found: 343.0. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆, 500 MHz) δ 9.51 (1H, s), 8.45 (1H, d, *J* = 5.5 Hz), 7.97

(1H, d, $J = 5.5$ Hz), 5.31 (1H, m), 5.20 (1H, m), 4.31 (1H, m), 4.23 (1H, m), 4.02 (1H, m), 2.96 (1H, dd, $J = 17.0$ and 4.5 Hz), 2.85 (1H, dd, $J = 17.0$ and 4.5 Hz), 2.66 (1H, m), 2.26 (1H, m), 2.09 (1H, m), 1.73 (1H, m), 1.69 (3H, d, $J = 6.5$ Hz) ppm.

5 **Example 20a. ((2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)acetonitrile hydrate**



10 ((2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)acetonitrile (52 mg, 0.15 mmol) from Example 20 was crystallized from a mixture of acetonitrile (8 mL) and water (4 mL). The resulting colorless prism crystal collected was suitable for X-ray crystal structure analysis.

Crystal data shows: $\sim 0.520 \times 0.180 \times 0.100$ mm, orthorhombic, P212121, $a = 6.962(3)$ Å, $b = 11.531(4)$ Å, $c = 20.799(7)$ Å, $\text{Vol} = 1669.6(10)$ Å³, $Z = 4$, $T = -100$ °C, Formula weight = 359.42, Density = 1.430 g/cm³, $\mu(\text{Mo}) = 0.22$ mm⁻¹

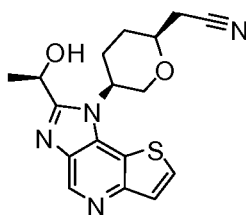
Data collection was done on a Bruker SMART APEX-II CCD system, MoK α radiation, standard focus tube, anode power = 50 kV $\times$ 42 mA, crystal to plate distance = 5.0 cm, 512 $\times$ 512 pixels/frame, beam center = (256.13, 253.14), total frames = 1151, oscillation/frame = 0.50°, exposure/frame = 10.1 sec/frame, SAINT integration, hkl min/max = (-9, 9, -15, 15, -27, 27), data input to shelx = 17025, unique data = 3975, two-theta range = 3.92 to 55.72°, completeness to two-theta 55.72 = 99.80%, $R(\text{int-xl}) = 0.0681$, SADABS correction applied.

Structure was solved using XS(Shelxtl), refined using shelxtl software package, refinement by full-matrix least squares on F^2 , scattering factors from Int. Tab. Vol C Tables 4.2.6.8 and 6.1.1.4, number of data = 3975, number of restraints = 0, number of parameters = 235, data/parameter ratio = 16.91, goodness-of-fit on $F^2 = 1.04$, R indices [$I > 4\sigma(I)$] $R1 = 0.0505$, $wR2 = 0.1242$, R indices (all data) $R1 = 0.0769$, $wR2 = 0.1401$, max difference peak and hole = 0.724 and -0.277 e/Å³, refined flack parameter = -0.12(13), All of the CH hydrogen atoms were refined using a riding model. The OH hydrogens were found from a difference map and fully

refined.

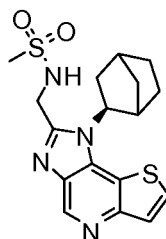
Results showed that the asymmetric unit contains one molecule and one water as shown with thermal ellipsoids drawn to the 50% probability level. The stereochemistry at each of three stereocenters (as indicated in the name and structure of the compound above) was confirmed. The
 5 flack parameter refined to 0.28(24) indicating the correct enantiomeric setting.

Example 21. ((2*S*,5*S*)-5-{2-[(1*R*)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)acetonitrile



This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 20, Step
 2, using ((2*S*,5*S*)-5-{2-[(1*R*)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-
 yl}tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (from Example 20, step 1, 2nd
 peak) instead of ((2*R*,5*S*)-5-{2-[(1*R*)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-
 yl}tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate as starting material. LCMS
 15 calculated for C₁₇H₁₉N₄O₂S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 343.1; Found: 343.0.

Example 22. *N*-((1-((2*S*)-Bicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl)methyl)methanesulfonamide



*Step 1. N-[(2*S*)-Bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]-6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-amine*

A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine (0.064 g, 0.30 mmol) (Example 1,
 Step 2), bicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-amine (from Aldrich, 0.050 g, 0.45 mmol) and triethylamine
 (0.083 mL, 0.60 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (1.4 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 2 h. The mixture
 25 was concentrated to give the desired product, which was used in the next step without further
 purification. LCMS calculated for C₁₄H₁₆N₃O₂S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 290.1; Found: 290.0.

Step 2. N7-[(2S)-Bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine-6,7-diamine

A mixture of *N*-[(2S)-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-amine (0.080 g, 0.28 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (0.03 g) in methanol (3 mL) was subjected to
5 balloon pressure of H₂ at room temperature for 1 h. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate concentrated to give the desired product, which was used directly in the next step without further purification. LCMS calculated for C₁₄H₁₈N₃S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 260.1; Found: 260.0.

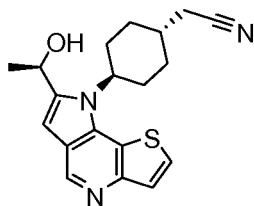
*Step 3. 1-[(2S)-Bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]-2-(chloromethyl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-
10 b]pyridine*

A mixture of *N*7-[(2S)-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine-6,7-diamine (0.060 g, 0.23 mmol) and 2-chloro-1,1,1-triethoxyethane (0.134 mL, 0.700 mmol) in acetic acid (0.2 mL) was stirred at 120 °C for 30 min. The solvent was removed and the resultant residue was dissolved in dichloromethane and purified on silica gel (eluting with 0-5% MeOH in
15 dichloromethane) to give the desired product. LCMS calculated for C₁₆H₁₇ClN₃S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 318.1; Found: 318.0.

Step 4. N-((1-((2S)-Bicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)methyl)methanesulfonamide

To a solution of 1-[(2S)-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]-2-(chloromethyl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-
20 d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine (0.10 g, 0.31 mmol) dissolved in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (1 mL) was added *tert*-butyl (methylsulfonyl)carbamate (0.092 g, 0.47 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.087 g, 0.63 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 50 °C overnight, then diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to give crude
25 *tert*-butyl ({1-[(2S)-bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}methyl)(methylsulfonyl)carbamate. LCMS calculated for C₂₂H₂₉N₄O₄S₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 477.2; Found: 477.1. The crude intermediate was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (0.5 mL, 6 mmol) in methylene chloride (0.5 mL) at room temperature for 30 min, then the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was re-dissolved in MeOH and purified on prep-LCMS (XBridge
30 C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (30 mg, 25%). LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₂₁N₄O₂S₂ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 377.1; Found: 377.0.

Example 23. (*trans*-4-{7-[(1*R*)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-8*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-8-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile



*Step 1. 6-Iodothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-ol*

5 A mixture of thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-ol (from Aldrich) (0.54 g, 3.6 mmol) and *N*-iodosuccinimide (0.88 g, 3.9 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 mL) was heated at reflux overnight. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the desired product which was used in the next step without further purification. LCMS calculated for C₇H₅INOS (M+H)⁺: m/z = 277.9; Found: 277.8.

10

*Step 2. 7-Chloro-6-iodothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine*

A mixture of the crude 6-iodothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-ol (0.99 g, 3.6 mmol) in phosphoryl chloride (20 mL) was heated at 120 °C for 2 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was co-evaporated with toluene, then diluted with dichloromethane and neutralized carefully with *sat.* NaHCO₃ solution. The black tar was filtered off and the filtrate was transferred to a separation funnel. The organic layer was concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with 0-35% EtOAc/hexanes) to give the desired product (44% in 2 steps). LCMS calculated for C₇H₄ClINS (M+H)⁺: m/z = 295.9; Found: 295.8.

15

20 *Step 3. (2*R*)-4-(7-Chlorothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-6-yl)but-3-yn-2-ol*

A mixture of 7-chloro-6-iodothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine (0.46 g, 1.6 mmol), bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride (0.11 g, 0.16 mmol) and copper(I) iodide (30 mg, 0.16 mmol) was purged with N₂. (2*R*)-but-3-yn-2-ol (0.13 g, 1.9 mmol) and triethylamine (4.5 mL, 33 mmol) was added via syringe. The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resultant residue was purified on silica gel (eluting with 0-85% EtOAc/hexanes) to give the desired product. LCMS calculated for C₁₁H₉ClINOS (M+H)⁺: m/z = 238.0; Found: 238.0.

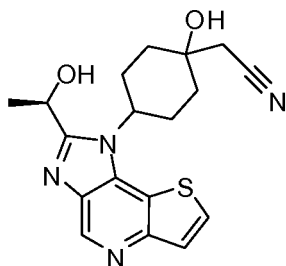
25

*Step 4. (trans-4-{7-[(1*R*)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-8*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-8-*

yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile

A mixture of (2R)-4-(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-6-yl)but-3-yn-2-ol (0.055 g, 0.23 mmol), (*trans*-4-aminocyclohexyl)acetonitrile hydrochloride (0.040 g, 0.23 mmol), cesium carbonate (0.19 g, 0.58 mmol), palladium acetate (5.2 mg, 0.023 mmol) and (9,9-dimethyl-9H-xanthene-4,5-diyl)bis(diphenylphosphine) (27 mg, 0.046 mmol) in toluene (1.1 mL) was purged with N₂ for 3 times. The resulting mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 2 h, then at 120 °C for 2 h. The mixture was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, diluted with MeOH and purified on prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (1.4 mg, 1.8%). LCMS calculated for C₁₉H₂₂N₃OS (M+H)⁺: m/z = 340.1; Found: 340.1.

Example 24. (1-Hydroxy-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile



Step 1. N-1,4-Dioxaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-amine

A mixture of 1,4-dioxaspiro[4.5]dec-8-amine (from J&W PharmLab, 0.40 g, 2.5 mmol), 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (0.29 g, 1.4 mmol) and triethylamine (0.38 mL, 2.7 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (4.4 mL) was stirred at 90 °C for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated to give the desired product to be used in the next step directly. LCMS calculated for C₁₅H₁₈N₃O₄S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 336.1; Found: 336.0.

Step 2. 4-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexanone

A mixture of N-1,4-dioxaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-amine (0.45 g, 1.3 mmol) and 3.0 M hydrogen chloride in water (9 mL, 30 mmol) in acetone (20 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 20 min and then at 60 °C for 1 h. The mixture was basified with aq. 5M NaOH solution at 0 °C, then extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated and purified on silica gel column (eluting with 0-30% of EtOAc in

methylene chloride) to give the desired product (0.2 g, 51% in 2 steps). LCMS calculated for $C_{13}H_{14}N_3O_3S$ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 292.1; Found: 292.0.

Step 3. {1-Hydroxy-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}acetonitrile

5 A solution of *N,N*-diisopropylamine (0.19 mL, 1.4 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was cooled to 0 °C. 1.6 M *n*-butyllithium in hexanes (0.86 mL, 1.4 mmol) was added dropwise, keeping the temperature below 5 °C. After the addition was complete, the mixture was stirred for 20 min at 0 °C. The mixture was then cooled to -78 °C and acetonitrile (0.072 mL, 1.4 mmol) was added, keeping the temperature below -70 °C. After the addition was complete, the mixture was
10 stirred for 20 min at -78 °C and a mixture of 4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexanone (0.20 g, 0.69 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL)/ hexamethylphosphoramide (3 mL) was added, keeping the temperature below -70 °C. After the addition was complete, the mixture was stirred for 30 min at -78 °C and then stirred at room temperature for 5 h. The mixture was partitioned between methylene chloride and *sat. aq.* NH₄Cl
15 solution. The organic phase was washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated and purified on silica gel column (eluting with 0-30% EtOAc in methylene chloride) to give the desired product (0.11 g, 48%). LCMS calculated for $C_{15}H_{17}N_4O_3S$ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 333.1; Found: 333.0.

20 *Step 4. {4-[(6-Aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-1-hydroxycyclohexyl}acetonitrile*

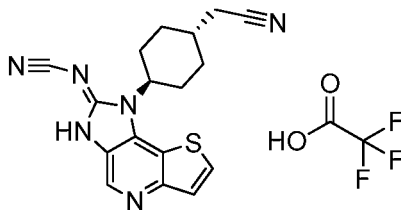
A mixture of {1-hydroxy-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}acetonitrile (0.11 g, 0.33 mmol) and 10% Pd/C (0.050 g) in methanol (7 mL) was hydrogenated under balloon pressure of H₂ at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was filtered, concentrated and purified on silica gel column (eluting with 0-10% MeOH in
25 methylene chloride) to give the desired product as a mixture of *cis*- and *trans*- isomer mixtures (38 mg, 38%). LCMS calculated for $C_{15}H_{19}N_4OS$ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 303.1; Found: 303.0.

Step 5. (trans-1-Hydroxy-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile

30 A mixture of (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide (57 mg, 0.64 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (119 mg, 0.626 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.8 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in ethanol (0.23 mL) and added to a suspension of {4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-1-

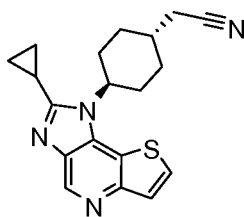
hydroxycyclohexyl} acetonitrile (38 mg, 0.12 mmol) in ethanol (0.84 mL). The mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 2 h and then purified on prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give 2 peaks. On analytic HPLC (Waters SunFire C18, 2.1 x 50 mm, 5 µm; Flow rate 3 mL/min; Injection volume 2 µL; At gradient from 2 to 80% B in 3 minutes (A = water with 0.025% TFA, B = acetonitrile)): First peak (5 mg, 10%) retention time 0.952 min, LCMS calculated for C₁₈H₂₁N₄O₂S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 357.1; Found: 357.1. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆, 400 MHz) δ 8.94 (1H, s), 8.00 (1H, d, *J* = 5.6 Hz), 7.60 (1H, d, *J* = 5.6 Hz), 5.78 (1H, d, *J* = 6.8 Hz), 5.22 (1H, s), 5.13 (1H, m), 4.82 (1H, m), 2.65 (4H, m), 1.86 (2H, m), 1.73~1.63 (4H, m), 1.59 (1H, d, *J* = 6.8 Hz) ppm. Second peak (15 mg, 33%) retention time 0.977 min, LCMS calculated for C₁₈H₂₁N₄O₂S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 357.1; Found: 357.1. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆, 400 MHz) δ 8.93 (1H, s), 7.99 (1H, d, *J* = 5.6 Hz), 7.63 (1H, d, *J* = 5.6 Hz), 5.82 (1H, d, *J* = 6.8 Hz), 5.33 (1H, s), 5.15 (1H, m), 4.88 (1H, m), 3.05 (2H, m), 2.23 (2H, m), 1.93 (4H, m), 1.74 (2H, m), 1.61 (1H, d, *J* = 6.8 Hz) ppm.

Example 25. {(2E)-1-[*trans*-4-(Cyanomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-ylidene}cyanamide trifluoroacetate



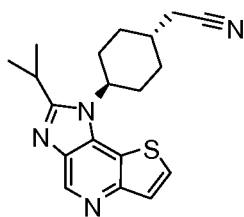
A solution of {*trans*-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl} acetonitrile (0.028 g, 0.098 mmol), diphenyl cyanocarbonimidate (0.046 g, 0.20 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.17 mL, 0.98 mmol) in acetonitrile (1 mL) was heated at 100 °C for 2 h. The mixture was stripped to dryness, diluted with methanol (MeOH) and then purified by prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.05% TFA, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product as TFA salt (2.5 mg, 7.6%). LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₁₇N₆S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 337.1; Found: 337.1.

Example 26. [*trans*-4-(2-Cyclopropyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile



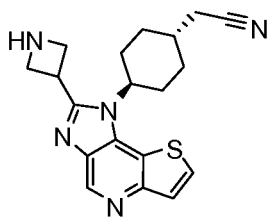
A mixture of cyclopropanecarboxamide (65.0 mg, 0.764 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (145 mg, 0.763 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.4 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 1 h and then concentrated. A mixture of {*trans*-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl} acetonitrile (22 mg, 0.077 mmol), and the above made reagent in ethanol (0.70 mL) was heated at reflux for 2 h. The mixture was purified on prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (2.5 mg, 9.7%). LCMS calculated for C₁₉H₂₁N₄S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 337.1; Found: 337.0.

Example 27. [*trans*-4-(2-Isopropyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile



A mixture of 2-methylpropanamide (80 mg, 0.9 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (170 mg, 0.89 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.4 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 1 h and then concentrated. A mixture of {*trans*-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl} acetonitrile (22 mg, 0.077 mmol) and the above made reagent in ethanol (0.70 mL) was heated at reflux for 2 h. The mixture was purified on prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (2.9 mg, 11%). LCMS calculated for C₁₉H₂₃N₄S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 339.2; Found: 339.0.

Example 28. [*trans*-4-(2-Azetidin-3-yl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile



Step 1. tert-Butyl 3-(aminocarbonyl)azetidine-1-carboxylate

To a solution of 1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)azetidine-3-carboxylic acid (from Activate Scientific, 0.25 g, 1.2 mmol), ammonium acetate (0.14 g, 1.9 mmol) and *N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyl-*O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)uronium hexafluorophosphate (0.71 g, 1.9 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (4 mL) was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.43 mL, 2.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was diluted with MeOH and purified on prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (0.156 g, 63%). LCMS calculated for $C_9H_{16}N_2O_3Na$ ($M+Na$)⁺: $m/z = 223.1$; Found: 223.0.

Step 2. tert-Butyl 3-{1-[trans-4-(cyanomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}azetidine-1-carboxylate

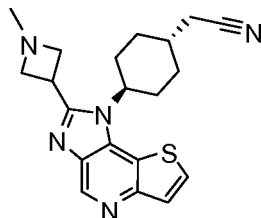
A mixture of *tert*-butyl 3-(aminocarbonyl)azetidine-1-carboxylate (156 mg, 0.779 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (280 mg, 1.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.4 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 1 h and then concentrated. A mixture of {*trans*-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl} acetonitrile (39 mg, 0.14 mmol) and the above made reagent in ethanol (0.70 mL) was heated at reflux for 2 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with EtOAc, washed with *sat.* NaHCO₃ solution, dried over MgSO₄, concentrated and purified on silica gel column (0-5% MeOH in methylene chloride) to give the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{24}H_{30}N_5O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 452.2$; Found: 452.1.

Step 3. [trans-4-(2-Azetidin-3-yl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile

3-{1-[*trans*-4-(Cyanomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}azetidine-1-carboxylate (14 mg, 0.031 mmol) was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (1 mL) in methylene chloride (1 mL) at room temperature for 1 h. The mixture was stripped to dryness, diluted with MeOH and purified on prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium

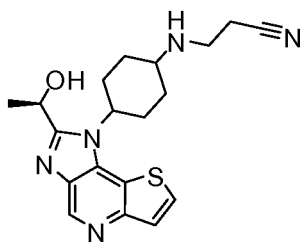
hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{22}N_5S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 352.2; Found: 352.0.

Example 29. {*trans*-4-[2-(1-Methylazetidin-3-yl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}acetonitrile



To a solution of [*trans*-4-(2-azetidin-3-yl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile (14 mg, 0.038 mmol) in methanol (0.5 mL)/tetrahydrofuran (0.5 mL)/acetonitrile (0.5 mL) was added 37% *aq.* formaldehyde solution (12 μ L, 0.16 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 min before sodium triacetoxyborohydride (16 mg, 0.077 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h and then diluted with MeOH and purified by prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (0.8 mg, 6%). LCMS calculated for $C_{20}H_{24}N_5S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 366.2; Found: 366.1.

Example 30. 3-[(*cis*-4-{2-[(1*R*)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)amino]propanenitrile



*Step 1. tert-Butyl {4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}carbamate*

A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine (118 mg, 0.550 mmol), *tert*-butyl (4-aminocyclohexyl)carbamate (140 mg, 0.66 mmol) and triethylamine (0.23 mL, 1.6 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (5 mL) was heated at 100 °C for 1 h. The mixture was concentrated to give the desired product as a mixture of *cis*- & *trans*- isomer mixtures to be used in the next step directly.

LCMS calculated for $C_{18}H_{25}N_4O_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 393.2$; Found: 393.1.

Step 2. tert-Butyl {4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}carbamate

tert-Butyl {4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}carbamate (216 mg, 0.550 mmol) and 10% Pd/C (20 mg) in methanol (5 mL) was subjected to balloon pressure of H_2 at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was filtered, concentrated and purified on silica gel column (eluting with 0-10% MeOH in methylene chloride) to give the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{18}H_{27}N_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 363.2$; Found: 363.1.

Step 3. tert-Butyl (4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)carbamate

A mixture of (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide (320 mg, 3.6 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (0.69 g, 3.6 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 1 h and then concentrated. A mixture of *tert*-butyl {4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}carbamate (191 mg, 0.527 mmol) and the above made reagent in ethanol (4.8 mL) was heated at reflux for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated and purified on silica gel column (eluting with 0-10% MeOH in methylene chloride) to give the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{21}H_{29}N_4O_3S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 417.2$; Found: 417.0.

Step 4. (1R)-1-[1-(4-Aminocyclohexyl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl]ethanol dihydrochloride

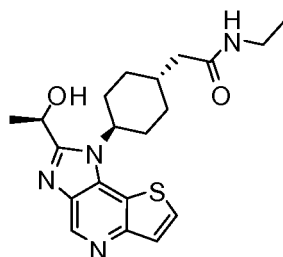
tert-Butyl (4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)carbamate (0.22 g, 0.53 mmol) was treated with 4.0 M hydrogen chloride in dioxane (0.66 mL, 2.6 mmol) in methylene chloride (3 mL) at room temperature overnight. The mixture was concentrated to give the desired product as HCl salt (0.22 g, 94%). LCMS calculated for $C_{16}H_{21}N_4OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 317.1$; Found: 317.0.

Step 5. 3-[(trans-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)amino]propanenitrile

To a solution of (1R)-1-[1-(4-aminocyclohexyl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl]ethanol dihydrochloride (26 mg, 0.067 mmol) in acetonitrile (0.45 mL) was added 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (50 μ L, 0.33 mmol) followed by 2-propenenitrile (8.78 μ L, 0.134 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. After evaporated to dry,

the residue was purified by prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give 2 peaks. On analytic HPLC (Waters SunFire C18, 2.1 x 50 mm, 5 μ M; Flow rate 3 mL/min; Injection volume 2 μ L; At gradient from 2 to 80% B in 3 minutes (A = water with 0.025% TFA, B = acetonitrile)): First peak (4.3 mg, 17%) retention time 0.683 min, LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{24}N_5OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 370.2; Found: 370.1. Second peak from the prep-HPLC (4.3 mg, 17%) retention time is 0.598 min on the analytic HPLC, LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{24}N_5OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 370.2; Found: 370.1.

Example 31. *N*-Ethyl-2-(*trans*-4-{2-[(1*R*)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetamide



*Step 1. Ethyl {trans-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}acetate*

A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine (97 mg, 0.45 mmol), ethyl (*trans*-4-aminocyclohexyl)acetate hydrochloride (from Activate Scientific, 120 mg, 0.54 mmol) and triethylamine (0.19 mL, 1.4 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (4 mL) was heated at 100 °C for 1 h. The mixture was concentrated to give the desired product to be used in the next step directly. LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{22}N_3O_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 364.1; Found: 364.1.

*Step 2. Ethyl {trans-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}acetate*

Ethyl {*trans*-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}acetate (160 mg, 0.44 mmol) and 10% Pd/C (20 mg) in methanol (4 mL) was subjected to balloon pressure of H_2 at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and purified on silica gel column (eluting with 0-10% MeOH in methylene chloride) to give the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{24}N_3O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 334.2; Found: 334.1.

*Step 3. Ethyl (trans-4-{2-[(1*R*)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetate*

A mixture of (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide (170 mg, 1.9 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (0.36 g, 1.9 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 1 h and then concentrated. A mixture of ethyl {*trans*-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl} acetate (150 mg, 0.45 mmol) and the above made reagent in ethanol (4.8 mL) was heated at reflux for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated and purified on silica gel column (eluting with 0-5% MeOH in methylene chloride) to give the desired product (0.15 g, 86%). LCMS calculated for C₂₀H₂₆N₃O₃S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 388.2; Found: 388.1.

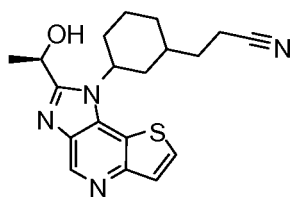
Step 4. (trans-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetic acid

A mixture of ethyl (*trans*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetate (0.15 g, 0.39 mmol) and lithium hydroxide, monohydrate (0.079 g, 1.9 mmol) in water (0.7 mL)/methanol (1.7 mL)/tetrahydrofuran (1.7 mL) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was acidified with 1N *aq.* HCl solution to pH=4, extracted with methylene chloride. The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to give the desired product (0.11 g, 79%) to be used in the next step directly. LCMS calculated for C₁₈H₂₂N₃O₃S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 360.1; Found: 360.1.

Step 5. N-Ethyl-2-(trans-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetamide

To a solution of (*trans*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetic acid (11 mg, 0.031 mmol), 2.0 M ethylamine in THF (23 µL, 0.046 mmol) and benzotriazol-1-yloxytris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (23 mg, 0.052 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (0.4 mL) was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.016 mL, 0.092 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was diluted with MeOH and purified on prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (1.8 mg, 15%). LCMS calculated for C₂₀H₂₇N₄O₂S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 387.2; Found: 387.1.

Example 32. 3-(3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)propanenitrile



Step 1. tert-Butyl [3-(hydroxymethyl)cyclohexyl]carbamate

To a mixture of 3-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (from Alfa Aesar, 3.3 g, 14 mmol) and triethylamine (3.8 mL, 27 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) at 0 °C was added dropwise ethyl chloroformate (1.9 mL, 20 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 min and then at room temperature for 20 min. The mixture was filtered to remove the white solid and then cooled to 0 °C. A mixture of sodium tetrahydroborate (1.0 g, 27 mmol) and methanol (1 mL) was added slowly. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The mixture was quenched with 1N *aq.* HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc. The extracts were concentrated and purified on silica gel column (eluting with 75% EtOAc in hexanes) to give the desired product (2.88 g, 92%). LCMS calculated for $C_{13}H_{23}NO_3Na$ ($M+Na$)⁺: m/z = 252.2; Found: 252.1.

Step 2. tert-Butyl (3-formylcyclohexyl)carbamate

To a solution of *tert*-butyl [3-(hydroxymethyl)cyclohexyl]carbamate (0.51 g, 2.2 mmol) in methylene chloride (10 mL) at 0 °C was added Dess-Martin periodinane (1.1 g, 2.7 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction was quenched with *aq.* 1N NaOH solution and extracted with methylene chloride. The combined organic layers were washed with water and then brine, dried over $MgSO_4$, concentrated, and then purified on silica gel column (eluting with 20-50% EtOAc in hexanes) to give the desired product (0.3 g, 59%). LCMS calculated for $C_{12}H_{21}NO_3Na$ ($M+Na$)⁺: m/z = 250.2; Found: 250.1.

Step 3. tert-Butyl {3-[2-cyanovinyl]cyclohexyl}carbamate

To 1.0 M potassium *tert*-butoxide in THF (2.0 mL, 2.0 mmol) was added diethyl cyanomethylphosphonate (0.30 mL, 1.8 mmol) dropwise at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. A solution of *tert*-butyl (3-formylcyclohexyl)carbamate (0.30 g, 1.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (9.3 mL) was added dropwise, then cooling bath was removed, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with water, concentrated and purified on silica gel column (eluting with 0-30% EtOAc in hexanes) to give the desired product as a mixture of *cis*- and *trans*- isomer mixtures (0.12 g, 36%). LCMS

calculated for $C_{14}H_{22}N_2O_2Na$ ($M+Na$)⁺: $m/z = 273.2$; Found: 273.1.

Step 4. 3-(3-Aminocyclohexyl)acrylonitrile hydrochloride

tert-Butyl {3-[2-cyanovinyl]cyclohexyl}carbamate was treated with 4.0 M hydrogen chloride in dioxane (1.6 mL, 6.6 mmol) in methylene chloride (2 mL) at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was stripped to dryness to give the desired product as a mixture of *cis*- and *trans*-isomers. LCMS calculated for $C_9H_{15}N_2$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 151.1$; Found: 151.1.

*Step 5. 3-{3-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}acrylonitrile*

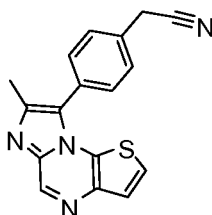
A mixture of 3-(3-aminocyclohexyl)acrylonitrile hydrochloride (0.090 g, 0.48 mmol), 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine (0.085 g, 0.40 mmol) and triethylamine (0.22 mL, 1.6 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (0.9 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 1 h. The mixture was concentrated to give the desired product to be used in the next step directly. LCMS calculated for $C_{16}H_{17}N_4O_2$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 329.1$; Found: 329.1.

*Step 6. 3-{3-[(6-Aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}propanenitrile*

A mixture of 3-{3-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}acrylonitrile (0.13 g, 0.40 mmol) and 10% Pd/C (0.05 g) in methanol (10 mL) was hydrogenated under balloon pressure of H_2 at room temperature over weekend. The mixture was filtered, concentrated and purified on silica gel column (eluting with 0-10% MeOH in methylene chloride) to give the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{16}H_{21}N_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 301.1$; Found: 301.0.

*Step 7. 3-(3-{2-[(1*R*)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)propanenitrile*

A mixture of (2*R*)-2-hydroxypropanamide (194 mg, 2.18 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (0.41 g, 2.2 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 1 h and then concentrated. A mixture of 3-{3-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}propanenitrile (131 mg, 0.436 mmol) and the above made reagent in ethanol (4.7 mL) was heated at reflux for 2 h. The mixture was filtered, diluted with MeOH and purified on prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (60 mg, 39%). LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{23}N_4OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 355.2$; Found: 355.0.

Example 33. [4-(7-Methylimidazo[1,2-a]thieno[3,2-e]pyrazin-8-yl)phenyl]acetonitrile*Step 1. 6-Bromo-5-chloro-2-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine*

Into a 1-neck round-bottom flask *N,N*-diisopropylamine (0.50 mL, 3.6 mmol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (4.0 mL) and cooled at -78 °C. 1.6 M *n*-butyllithium in hexane (1.9 mL, 3.1 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at -78 °C for 30 min and 6-bromo-2-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine (from Ark Pharm, 0.500 g, 2.36 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (6.0 mL) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 45 min and hexachloroethane (0.72 g, 3.1 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 1 h. The reaction was quenched with NH₄Cl solution and then partitioned between EtOAc and water. The EtOAc extract was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and stripped *in vacuo*. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with 40% EtOAc in hexanes to give the desired product (0.25 g, 43%). LCMS calculated for C₇H₆BrClN₃ (M+H)⁺: *m/z* = 245.9; Found: 245.9. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 8.72 (1H, s), 7.68 (1H, s), 2.56 (3H, s) ppm.

Step 2. 5-Chloro-2-methyl-6-[(trimethylsilyl)ethynyl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine

A mixture of 6-bromo-5-chloro-2-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine (0.710 g, 2.88 mmol), bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride (0.1 g, 0.1 mmol), (trimethylsilyl)acetylene (0.90 mL, 6.3 mmol), copper(I) iodide (0.04 g, 0.2 mmol), and triethylamine (0.803 mL, 5.76 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (8.5 mL) was heated in an oil bath at 45 °C and stirring for 14 h. The reaction was quenched with water (20 mL) and was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with water (10 mL), saturated NaCl (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The product was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 10-20% EtOAc in hexanes to give the desired product (0.39 g, 76%). LCMS calculated for C₁₂H₁₅ClN₃Si (M+H)⁺: *m/z* = 264.1; Found: 264.0.

Step 3. 7-Methylimidazo[1,2-a]thieno[3,2-e]pyrazine

A mixture of 5-chloro-2-methyl-6-[(trimethylsilyl)ethynyl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine (0.400 g, 1.52 mmol), and sodium sulfide nonahydrate (1.09 g, 4.55 mmol) in *N,N*-

dimethylformamide (6.0 mL) was heated in a preheated oil bath at 100 °C with stirring for 1 h. The reaction was cooled and partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer was washed with water, brine, dried and the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with EtOAc and 3% MeOH in EtOAc to give the desired product (0.15 g, 52%). LCMS calculated for C₉H₈N₃S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 190.0; Found: 190.0.

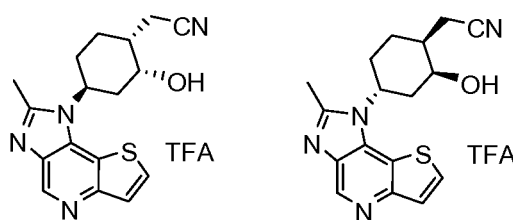
Step 4. 8-Iodo-7-methylimidazo[1,2-a]thieno[3,2-e]pyrazine

A mixture of 7-methylimidazo[1,2-a]thieno[3,2-e]pyrazine (30 mg, 0.16 mmol), and *N*-iodosuccinimide (39 mg, 0.17 mmol) in methylene chloride (1.2 mL) was stirred at 25 °C for 16 h. The product was purified by prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (15 mg, 30%). LCMS calculated for C₉H₇IN₃S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 315.9; Found: 316.0. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 8.89 (1H, s), 7.55 (1H, d, *J* = 5.6 Hz), 7.35 (1H, d, *J* = 5.6 Hz), 2.55 (3H, s) ppm.

Step 5. [4-(7-Methylimidazo[1,2-a]thieno[3,2-e]pyrazin-8-yl)phenyl]acetonitrile

A mixture of [4-(cyanomethyl)phenyl]boronic acid (from Aldrich, 9.3 mg, 0.058 mmol), 8-iodo-7-methylimidazo[1,2-a]thieno[3,2-e]pyrazine (12 mg, 0.038 mmol), and potassium carbonate (16 mg, 0.12 mmol), in acetonitrile (0.6 mL) and water (0.2 mL) was degassed. Into the mixture was added tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (2.2 mg, 0.0019 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 160 °C for 10 min in a microwave reactor. The reaction was diluted with methanol, filtered. The filtrate was purified by prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product. LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₁₃N₄S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 305.1; Found: 305.0. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 9.01 (1H, s), 7.55 (4H, m), 7.49 (1H, d, *J* = 6.0 Hz), 7.14 (1H, d, *J* = 6.0 Hz), 3.93 (2H, s), 2.48 (3H, s) ppm.

Example 34. Mixture of [(1R, 2R, 4S)-2-hydroxy-4-(2-methyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile trifluoroacetate and [(1S, 2S, 4R)-2-hydroxy-4-(2-methyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile trifluoroacetate



Step 1. Methyl -2-methoxy-4-[(trimethylsilyl)oxy]cyclohex-3-ene-1-carboxylate

A mixture of methyl acrylate (5.23 mL, 58.0 mmol) and 1-methoxy-3-(trimethylsiloxy)-1,3-butadiene (from Aldrich, 10.0 g, 58.0 mmol) in toluene (100 mL) was heated at 80 °C for 2 d.

5 The reaction solution was concentrated and purified on silica gel column to give the desired product as a mixture of *trans*- and *cis*- isomers (8.3 g, 55 %). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.16 (1H, m), 4.97 (1H, m), 4.22 (1H, m), 4.08 (1H, m), 3.68 (3H, s), 3.67 (3H, s), 3.32 (3H, s), 3.24 (3H, s), 2.59 (1H, m), 2.51 (1H, m), 1.80-2.14 (8H, m), 0.18 (18H, s) ppm.

10 *Step 2. Methyl (1S, 2R)-2-methoxy-4-oxocyclohexanecarboxylate (racemic) and methyl (1S, 2S)-2-methoxy-4-oxocyclohexanecarboxylate (racemic)*

To a solution of methyl -2-methoxy-4-[(trimethylsilyl)oxy]cyclohex-3-ene-1-carboxylate (8.3 g, 32 mmol) in methanol (200 mL) was added potassium carbonate (2.2 g, 16 mmol) at 0 °C. After stirring for 20 min, the reaction was diluted with saturated NH₄Cl solution and ethyl

15 acetate. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude was purified with flash chromatography (eluting with 0 to 50% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give *trans*- isomer (first elute, 1.5 g, 25%), and *cis*- isomer (last elute, 1.35 g, 22%). For the *trans*-isomer: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.89 (1H, m), 3.75 (3H, s), 3.33 (3H, s), 2.85 (1H, m), 2.78 (1H, m), 2.44 (2H, m), 2.32 (1H, m), 2.15 (1H, m), 1.96 (1H, m) ppm. For the *cis*- isomer: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.18 (1H, m), 3.72 (3H, s), 3.30 (3H, s), 2.85 (2H, m), 2.46 (2H, m), 2.28 (1H, m), 2.12 (1H, m) ppm.

Step 3. Methyl (1S, 2R, 4R)-4-hydroxy-2-methoxycyclohexanecarboxylate (racemic)

25 To a solution of methyl (1S,2R)-2-methoxy-4-oxocyclohexanecarboxylate (racemic, *cis*- isomer from last step) (1.35 g, 7.25 mmol) in methanol (30 mL) was added sodium tetrahydroborate (270 mg, 7.2 mmol) at -78 °C. After stirring for 1 h, the reaction was diluted with *sat.* NH₄Cl solution and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated and purified with flash chromatography (eluting with 70% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the

desired product (1.26 g, 92%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.96 (2H, m), 3.72 (3H, s), 3.38 (3H, s), 2.45 (1H, m), 2.31 (1H, m), 2.11 (1H, m), 1.97 (1H, m), 1.77 (1H, m), 1.50 (2H, m) ppm.

Step 4. Methyl (1S, 2R, 4R)-2-methoxy-4-[(methylsulfonyl)oxy]cyclohexanecarboxylate (racemic)

5 A solution of methyl (1S, 2R, 4R)-4-hydroxy-2-methoxycyclohexanecarboxylate (racemic) (1.14 g, 6.06 mmol) in dichloromethane (30 mL) was treated with methanesulfonyl chloride (0.938 mL, 12.1 mmol) dropwise at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase was concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with 50% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product (1.48 g, 93%).
10 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.89 (1H, m), 3.70 (3H, s), 3.62 (1H, m), 3.36 (3H, s), 3.02 (3H, s), 2.78 (1H, m), 2.42 (1H, m), 2.01 (2H, m), 1.98 (1H, m), 1.80 (1H, m), 1.62 (1H, m) ppm.

Step 5. Methyl (1S,2R,4S)-4-azido-2-methoxycyclohexanecarboxylate (racemic)

To a solution of methyl (1S,2R,4R)-2-methoxy-4-
15 [(methylsulfonyl)oxy]cyclohexanecarboxylate (racemic) (1.48 g, 5.56 mmol) in DMF (19 mL) sodium azide (1.4 g, 22 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred and heated at 80 °C for 4 h. The reaction mixture was poured into sat. NaHCO₃ solution and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 30 mL). The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated. The crude was purified by flash chromatography (eluting with a gradient of 0-35% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product as colorless oil (1.02 g, 86%).
20 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.98 (1H, m), 3.76 (3H, s), 3.58 (1H, m), 3.36 (3H, s), 2.38 (2H, m), 2.06 (1H, m), 1.90 (2H, m), 1.36 (2H, m) ppm.

Step 6. Methyl (1S,2R,4S)-4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-methoxycyclohexanecarboxylate (racemic)

25 To a solution of methyl (1S,2R,4S)-4-azido-2-methoxycyclohexanecarboxylate (racemic) (901 mg, 4.22 mmol) in methanol (26 mL) was added di-*tert*-butyldicarbonate (1.11 g, 5.07 mmol) followed by 10% palladium on carbon (720 mg, 0.68 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred under balloon pressure of hydrogen overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite and washed with methanol. The solvent was removed and residue was purified with
30 flash chromatography (eluting with 0-40% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product as colorless oil (0.96 g, 79%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.38 (1H, m), 3.92 (1H, m), 3.66 (3H,

s), 3.28 (3H, s), 2.35 (2H, m), 2.07-1.76 (3H, m), 1.40 (9H, s), 1.08 (2H, m) ppm.

Step 7. tert-Butyl [(1S,3R,4R)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-3-methoxycyclohexyl]carbamate (racemic)

Methyl (1S,2R,4S)-4-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-methoxycyclohexanecarboxylate (racemic) (0.87 g, 3.0 mmol) were dissolved in ether (27 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. Lithium tetrahydroaluminate (138 mg, 3.63 mmol) was added and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h. The reaction was quenched with 5 mL water at 0 °C, then diluted with 5 mL 15% NaOH and 15 mL water after stirring for 30 min. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite and washed with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2x). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The crude was purified with flash chromatography (eluting with a gradient of 0-80% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product as white foam.

Step 8. {(1R,2R,4S)-4-[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-methoxycyclohexyl}methyl methanesulfonate (racemic)

To a solution of *tert*-butyl [(1S,3R,4R)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-3-methoxycyclohexyl]carbamate (racemic) (671 mg, 2.59 mmol) in dichloromethane (8 mL) was added methanesulfonyl chloride (0.401 mL, 5.18 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h, then concentrated and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase was concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (eluting with a gradient of 50% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product (0.87 g, 100%). LCMS calculated for C₉H₁₆NO₅S (M+ H-t-Bu-MeOH)⁺: m/z = 250.1; Found: 250.0.

Step 9. [(1R,2R,4S)-4-Amino-2-methoxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile trifluoroacetate (racemic)

A mixture of {(1R,2R,4S)-4-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-methoxycyclohexyl}methyl methanesulfonate (racemic) (703 mg, 2.08 mmol) and sodium cyanide (120 mg, 2.5 mmol) in DMSO (7 mL) was stirred at 90 °C overnight. After cooling, the mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and brine. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and concentrated to give the Boc-protected azide intermediate. A solution of the intermediate in dichloromethane (9 mL) was treated with TFA (9 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction solution was concentrated to give the desired product as TFA salt. LCMS calculated for C₉H₁₇N₂O (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 169.1; Found: 169.2.

Step 10. *{(1R,2R,4S)-2-Methoxy-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}acetonitrile (racemic)*

A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (381 mg, 1.78 mmol), [(1R,2R,4S)-4-amino-2-methoxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile (racemic) (310 mg, 1.8 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.2 mL, 7.1 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (4.2 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 2 h. The crude was concentrated and purified with flash chromatography to give the desired product (485 mg, 78%). LCMS calculated for C₁₅H₁₉N₄O₃S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 347.1; Found: 347.0.

Step 11. *{(1R,2R,4S)-4-[(6-Aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-2-methoxycyclohexyl}acetonitrile (racemic)*

A mixture of {(1R,2R,4S)-2-methoxy-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}acetonitrile (racemic) (380 mg, 1.1 mmol) and 10 % palladium on carbon (0.38 g, 0.36 mmol) in methanol (7.3 mL) was subjected to balloon pressure of H₂ at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated and purified with flash chromatography (eluting with 15% methanol in dichloromethane) to give the desired product (310 mg, 89%). LCMS calculated for C₁₆H₂₁N₄OS (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 317.1; Found: 317.1.

Step 12. *[(1R,2R,4S)-2-Methoxy-4-(2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile (racemic)*

A mixture of {(1R,2R,4S)-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-2-methoxycyclohexyl}acetonitrile (racemic) (45 mg, 0.14 mmol) and triethyl orthoacetate (79 µL, 0.43 mmol) in acetic acid (0.4 mL, 7 mmol) was stirred at 120 °C for 30 min. The solvent was removed, and the residue dissolved in methanol and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (28 mg, 58%). LCMS calculated for C₁₈H₂₁N₄OS (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 341.1; Found: 341.0.

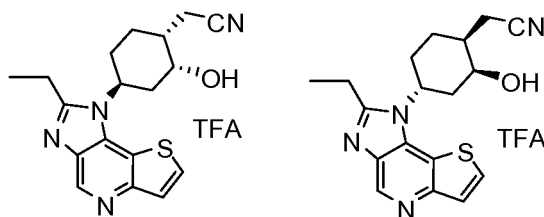
Step 13. *Mixture of [(1R, 2R, 4S)-2-hydroxy-4-(2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile trifluoroacetate and [(1S, 2S, 4R)-2-hydroxy-4-(2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile trifluoroacetate*

To a microwave vial charged with [(1R,2R,4S)-2-methoxy-4-(2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile (racemic) (28 mg, 0.082 mmol) was added acetonitrile (1 mL) and iodotrimethylsilane (0.60 mL, 4.2 mmol). The reaction solution was

heated at 80 °C for 6 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with methanol and purified with HPLC purification (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% TFA, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product as a racemic mixture. LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{19}N_4OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 327.1; Found: 327.1.

5

Example 35. Mixture of [(1R,2R,4S)-4-(2-ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-methoxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile trifluoroacetate and [(1S,2S,4R)-4-(2-ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-methoxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile trifluoroacetate



10 *Step 1. [(1R,2S,4S)-4-(2-Ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-methoxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile (racemic)*

The desired compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 34, steps 12, using 1,1,1-triethoxy-[(1R,2R,4S)-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-2-methoxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile (racemic) and propane as the starting material. LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{23}N_4OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 355.2; Found: 355.1.

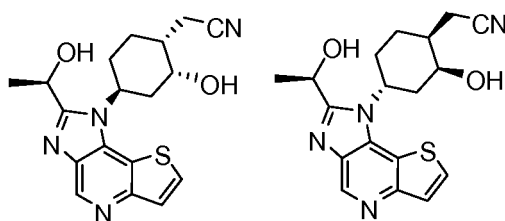
15

Step 2. Mixture of [(1R,2R,4S)-4-(2-ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-methoxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile trifluoroacetate and [(1S,2S,4R)-4-(2-ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-methoxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile trifluoroacetate

20 The desired compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 34, steps 13, using [(1R,2S,4S)-4-(2-ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-methoxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile (racemic) as the starting material. LCMS calculated for $C_{18}H_{21}N_4OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 341.1; Found: 341.1.

25

Example 36. ((1R,2R,4S)-2-Hydroxy-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile and ((1S,2S,4R)-2-hydroxy-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile



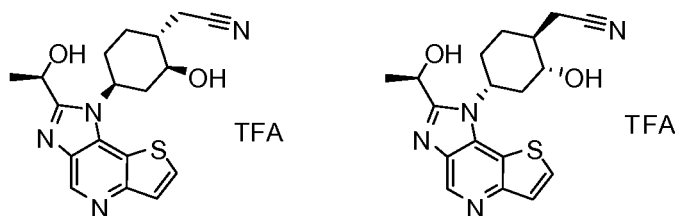
Step 1. Mixture of ((1R,2R,4S)-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}-2-methoxycyclohexyl)acetonitrile and ((1R,2R,4S)-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}-2-methoxycyclohexyl)acetonitrile

A mixture of (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide (82.2 mg, 0.922 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (160 mg, 0.87 mmol) in THF (4.6 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in ethanol (2.0 mL) and added to a suspension of {(1R,2R,4S)-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-2-methoxycyclohexyl}acetonitrile (racemic) (89 mg, 0.28 mmol) in ethanol (0.9 mL). The mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with methanol and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product as white solid (65 mg, 62%). LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{23}N_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 371.2$; Found: 371.0.

Step 2. ((1R,2R,4S)-2-Hydroxy-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile and ((1S,2S,4R)-2-hydroxy-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile

To a solution of ((1R,2R,4S)-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}-2-methoxycyclohexyl)acetonitrile (diastereoisomer mixture) (40.2 mg, 0.108 mmol) in acetonitrile (2.5 mL) was added iodotrimethylsilane (772 μ L, 5.42 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 90 °C for 4 h. The reaction was quenched with methanol and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% TFA, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product as mixture of two diastereomers. The racemic mixture was separated by chiral column (Phenomenex Lux Cellulose A-2, 5 μ m, 21.2 $\times$ 250 mm, 15% ethanol/85% hexanes, flow rate: 18 mL/min, 2 mg/injection) to give two peaks. Isomer 1 (first to elute): LCMS calculated for $C_{18}H_{21}N_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 357.1$; Found: 357.0. Isomer 2 (second to elute): LCMS calculated for $C_{18}H_{21}N_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 357.1$; Found: 357.0.

Example 37. ((1R,2S,4S)-2-Hydroxy-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile trifluoroacetate and ((1S,2R,4R)-2-hydroxy-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile trifluoroacetate



Step 1. Methyl (1S,2S,4R)-4-hydroxy-2-methoxycyclohexanecarboxylate (racemic)

To a solution of methyl (1S,2S)-2-methoxy-4-oxocyclohexanecarboxylate (*trans*- isomer from example 34 step 2, first elute, racemic) (1.5 g, 8.0 mmol) in THF (20 mL) at -78 °C was added 1.0 M L-Selectride in THF (12 mL). After stirring at the same temperature for 2 h, the reaction was diluted with *sat.* NaHCO₃ solution and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The crude was purified with flash chromatography (eluting with 0-65% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product as colorless oil (1.5 g, 100%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.18 (1H, m), 3.82 (1H, m), 3.70 (3H, s), 3.32 (3H, s), 2.43 (1H, m), 2.10 (1H, m), 1.96 (1H, m), 1.76 (1H, m), 1.71-1.48 (2H, m), 1.40 (1H, m) ppm.

Step 2. Methyl (1R,2R,4S)-2-methoxy-4-[(methanesulfonyl)oxy]cyclohexanecarboxylate (racemic)

A solution of methyl (1R,2R,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-methoxycyclohexanecarboxylate (racemic) (1.50 g, 7.97 mmol) in dichloromethane (40 mL) was treated with methanesulfonyl chloride (1.23 mL, 15.9 mmol) dropwise at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase was concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with 50% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product (2.12 g, 91%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.62 (1H, m), 3.71 (3H, s), 3.48 (1H, m), 3.33 (3H, s), 3.02 (3H, s), 2.64 (1H, m), 2.32 (1H, m), 2.19 (1H, m), 2.00 (1H, m), 1.60-1.42 (3H, m) ppm.

Step 3. Methyl (1R,2R,4R)-4-azido-2-methoxycyclohexanecarboxylate (racemic)

To a solution of methyl (1R,2R,4S)-2-methoxy-4-[(methanesulfonyl)oxy]cyclohexanecarboxylate (racemic) (1.92 g, 7.21 mmol) in DMF (24 mL) sodium azide (1.9 g, 29 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred and heated at 80 °C

for 4 h. The reaction mixture was poured into *sat.* NaHCO₃ solution and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 30 mL). The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated. The crude was purified by flash chromatography (eluting with a gradient 0-35% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product as colorless oil (1.22 g, 79%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.70 (3H, s), 3.44 (1H, m), 3.32 (3H, s), 3.30 (1H, m), 2.48 (1H, m), 2.32 (1H, m), 2.00 (2H, m), 1.48 (1H, m), 1.28 (2H, m) ppm.

Step 4. Methyl (1S,2S,4S)-4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-methoxycyclohexanecarboxylate (racemic)

A solution of methyl (1S,2S,4S)-4-azido-2-methoxycyclohexanecarboxylate (racemic) (1.2 g, 5.6 mmol) in methanol (34 mL) was added di-*tert*-butyldicarbonate (1.47 g, 6.75 mmol), followed by 10% palladium on carbon (960 mg). The resulting mixture was stirred under H₂ balloon overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite and washed with methanol. The solvent was removed and residue was purified with flash chromatography (eluting with a gradient 0-40% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product as colorless oil (1.02 g, 63%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.54 (1H, m), 3.68 (3H, s), 3.48 (1H, m), 3.32 (3H, s), 2.43 (1H, m), 2.31 (1H, m), 1.94 (2H, m), 1.54 (1H, m), 1.43 (9H, s), 1.08 (2H, m) ppm.

Step 5. tert-Butyl [(1S,3S,4R)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-3-methoxycyclohexyl]carbamate (racemic)

Methyl (1S,2S,4S)-4-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-methoxycyclohexanecarboxylate (racemic) (1.02 g, 3.55 mmol) were dissolved in ether (32 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. Lithium tetrahydroaluminate (162 mg, 4.26 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred for 4 h. The reaction was quenched with 5 mL water at 0 °C, then diluted with 5 mL 15% NaOH and 15 mL water after stirring for 30 min. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite and washed with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2x). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The crude was purified with flash chromatography (eluting with a gradient of 0-80% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product as white foam. LCMS calculated for C₈H₁₈NO₂ (M+H-Boc)⁺: m/z = 160.1; Found: 160.2. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.46 (1H, brs), 3.71-3.40 (3H, m), 3.37 (3H, s), 3.12 (2H, m), 2.48 (1H, m), 1.94 (1H, m), 1.71-1.50 (3H, m), 1.41 (9H, s), 1.05 (2H, m) ppm.

Step 6. {(1R,2S,4S)-4-[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-methoxycyclohexyl}methyl

methanesulfonate

To a solution of *tert*-butyl [(1*S*,3*S*,4*R*)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-3-methoxycyclohexyl]carbamate (racemic) (720 mg, 2.8 mmol) in dichloromethane (9 mL) was added methanesulfonyl chloride (0.430 mL, 5.56 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. The mixture was then concentrated and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase was concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (eluting with a gradient of 50% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product (0.859 g, 92%). LCMS calculated for C₉H₂₀NO₄S (M+ H-Boc)⁺: m/z = 238.1; Found: 238.0.

10 *Step 7. [(1*R*,2*S*,4*S*)-4-amino-2-methoxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile (racemic)*

A mixture of {(1*R*,2*S*,4*S*)-4-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2-methoxycyclohexyl}methyl methanesulfonate (661 mg, 1.96 mmol) and sodium cyanide (115 mg, 2.35 mmol) in DMSO (6 mL) was stirred at 90 °C overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and brine. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and concentrated to give the Boc- protected azide: LCMS [M+Na] 261.1. A solution of the intermediate in dichloromethane (9 mL) was treated with TFA (9 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction solution was concentrated to give the desired product as TFA salt. LCMS calculated for C₉H₁₇N₂O (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 169.1; Found: 169.1.

20 *Step 8. {(1*R*,2*S*,4*S*)-2-Methoxy-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}acetonitrile (racemic)*

A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine (381 mg, 1.78 mmol), [(1*R*,2*S*,4*S*)-4-amino-2-methoxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile (racemic) (310 mg, 1.8 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.2 mL, 7.1 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (4.2 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 2 h. The crude was concentrated and purified with flash chromatography to give the desired product (469 mg, 76%). LCMS calculated for C₁₅H₁₉N₄O₃S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 347.1; Found: 347.0.

*Step 9. {(1*R*,2*S*,4*S*)-4-[(6-Aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-2-methoxycyclohexyl}acetonitrile (racemic)*

30 A mixture of {(1*R*,2*S*,4*S*)-2-methoxy-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}acetonitrile (racemic) (401 mg, 1.16 mmol) and 10 % palladium on carbon (0.20 g) in methanol (7.7 mL) was subjected to balloon pressure of H₂ at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated and purified with flash

chromatography (eluting with 15% methanol in dichloromethane) to give the desired product (342 mg, 93%). LCMS calculated for $C_{16}H_{21}N_4OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 317.1$; Found: 317.1.

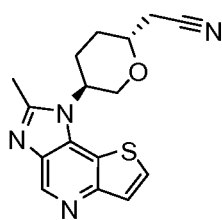
Step 10. ((1R,2S,4S)-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}-2-methoxycyclohexyl)acetonitrile and ((1S,2R,4R)-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}-2-methoxycyclohexyl)acetonitrile

A mixture of (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide (40.6 mg, 0.456 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (82 mg, 0.43 mmol) in THF (2.3 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in ethanol (0.45 mL) and added to a suspension of ((1R,2S,4S)-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-2-methoxycyclohexyl)acetonitrile (racemic) (44 mg, 0.14 mmol) in ethanol (0.45 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with methanol and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product as white solid (26 mg, 50%). LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{23}N_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 371.2$; Found: 371.0.

Step 11. ((1R,2S,4S)-2-Hydroxy-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile trifluoroacetate and ((1S,2R,4R)-2-hydroxy-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile trifluoroacetate

To a solution of ((1R,2S,4S)-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}-2-methoxycyclohexyl)acetonitrile (diastereoisomer mixture) (23.0 mg, 0.0621 mmol) in acetonitrile (0.9 mL) was added iodotrimethylsilane (0.45 mL, 3.2 mmol). After stirring at 80 °C for 6 h, the reaction mixture was diluted with methanol and water and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% TFA, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give two peaks (isomer 1, 2.1 mg, 9.5 %; isomer 2, 2.5 mg, 11%). Isomer 1 (first to elute): LCMS calculated for $C_{18}H_{21}N_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 357.1$; Found: 357.0. Isomer 2 (second to elute): LCMS calculated for $C_{18}H_{21}N_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 357.1$; Found: 357.0.

Example 38. [(2R,5S)-5-(2-Methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]acetonitrile



Step 1. {(2R,5S)-5-[(6-Aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methanol

A mixture of {(5S)-5-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-yl} methyl acetate (366 mg, 1.05 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (0.18 g) in methanol (7.0 mL) was subjected to balloon pressure of H₂ at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was filtered and treated with 1 M NaOH (1 mL) for 1 h. The mixture was diluted with methanol and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give two peaks in 5: 1 ratio. The major peak is the title compound (154 mg, 58%). LCMS calculated for C₁₃H₁₈N₃O₂S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 280.1; Found: 280.1.

Step 2. [(2R,5S)-5-(2-Methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]methanol

To a solution of {(2R,5S)-5-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methanol (131 mg, 0.469 mmol) in acetic acid (1.3 mL) was added triethyl orthoacetate (275 μL, 1.50 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 120 °C for 30 min. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with methanol and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product as white solid (60 mg, 42%). LCMS calculated for C₁₅H₁₈N₃O₂S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 304.1; Found: 304.1.

Step 3: [(2R,5S)-5-(2-Methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate

To a solution of [(2R,5S)-5-(2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]methanol (60.1 mg, 0.198 mmol) in methylene chloride (2.3 mL) and pyridine (51 μL, 0.62 mmol) was added *p*-toluenesulfonyl chloride (38.7 mg, 0.203 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (1.2 mg, 0.010 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated, diluted with

methanol, and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (50 mg, 55%). LCMS calculated for $C_{22}H_{24}N_3O_4S_2$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 458.1; Found: 458.1.

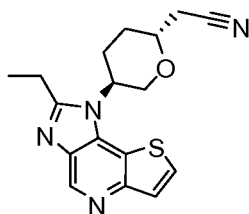
5

Step 4. [(2R,5S)-5-(2-Methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]acetonitrile

To a mixture of [(2R,5S)-5-(2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (50.2 mg, 0.110 mmol) and sodium cyanide (9.1 mg, 0.19 mmol) in DMF (1.1 mL) was added 1.0 M sulfuric acid in DMF (9 μ L, 0.009 mmol). The reaction solution was stirred at 50 °C overnight. After cooling, the mixture was diluted with methanol and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (15.2 mg, 44%). LCMS calculated for $C_{16}H_{17}N_4OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 313.1; Found: 313.0.

15

Example 39. [(2R,5S)-5-(2-Ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]acetonitrile



Step 1. [(2R,5S)-5-(2-Ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]methanol

To a solution of {(2R,5S)-5-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methanol (115 mg, 0.412 mmol) in acetic acid (1.1 mL) was added propane, 1,1,1-triethoxy- (265 μ L, 1.32 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 120 °C for 30 min. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with methanol and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product as white solid (74.8 mg, 57%). LCMS calculated for $C_{16}H_{20}N_3O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 318.1; Found: 318.1.

25

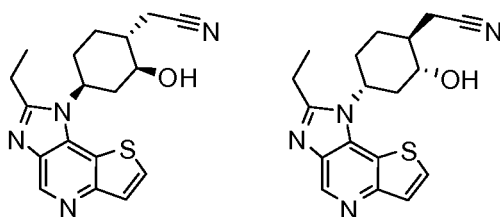
Step 2: [(2R,5S)-5-(2-Ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate

This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 38, Step 3, using [(2R,5S)-5-(2-ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]methanol instead of [(2R,5S)-5-(2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]methanol as starting material. LCMS calculated for $C_{23}H_{26}N_3O_4S_2$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 472.1$; Found: 472.0.

Step 3: [(2R,5S)-5-(2-Ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]acetonitrile

This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 38, Step 4, using [(2R,5S)-5-(2-ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate instead of [(2R,5S)-5-(2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate as starting material. LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{19}N_4OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 327.1$; Found: 327.0. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.88 (1H, s), 7.95 (1H, d, $J = 5.5$ Hz), 7.61 (1H, d, $J = 5.5$ Hz), 4.64 (1H, m), 4.21 (1H, m), 4.09 (1H, m), 3.93 (1H, m), 3.04 (2H, m), 2.83 (2H, m), 2.53 (1H, m), 2.13 (1H, m), 1.97 (1H, m), 1.67 (1H, m), 1.31 (3H, t, $J = 7.4$ Hz) ppm.

Example 40. [(1R,2S,4S)-4-(2-Ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-hydroxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile and [(1S,2R,4R)-4-(2-ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-hydroxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile



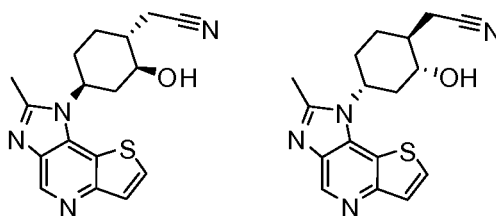
Step 1: [(1R,2S,4S)-4-(2-Ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-methoxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile (racemic)

This compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 34, steps 12, using {(1R,2S,4S)-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-2-methoxycyclohexyl}acetonitrile (racemic) and propane, 1,1,1-triethoxy- as the starting material. LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{23}N_4OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 355.2$; Found: 355.1.

Step 2. [(1R,2S,4S)-4-(2-Ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-hydroxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile and [(1S,2R,4R)-4-(2-ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-hydroxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile

5 In a microwave vial, iodotrimethylsilane (0.20 mL, 1.4 mmol) was added to a solution of [(1R,2S,4S)-4-(2-ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-methoxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile (racemic) (10 mg, 0.03 mmol) in acetonitrile (0.3 mL). The vial was capped, and the mixture heated at 80 °C overnight. The reaction was quenched with a few drops of water. The mixture was then further diluted and purified using prep-LCMS (XBridge
10 C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product as racemic mixture. The racemic mixture was separated by chiral column (Chiralcel AD-H, 5 uM, 20x250mm, 80% EtOH/hexanes, flow rate: 18 mL/min) to give two peaks. Isomer 1 (first to elute): LCMS calculated for C₁₈H₂₁N₄OS (M+H)⁺: m/z = 341.1; Found: 341.1. Isomer 2 (second to elute): LCMS calculated for
15 C₁₈H₂₁N₄OS (M+H)⁺: m/z = 341.1; Found: 341.1.

Example 41. [(1R,2S,4S)-4-(2-Methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-hydroxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile and [(1S,2R,4R)-4-(2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-hydroxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile



20 Step 1. [(1R,2S,4S)-4-(2-Methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-methoxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile (racemic)

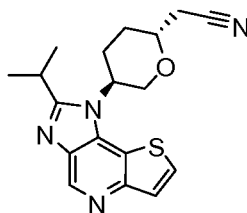
This compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 34, steps 12, using {(1R,2S,4S)-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-2-methoxycyclohexyl} acetonitrile
25 (racemic) and triethyl orthoacetate as the starting material. LCMS calculated for C₁₈H₂₁N₄OS (M+H)⁺: m/z = 341.1; Found: 341.1.

Step 2. [(1R,2S,4S)-4-(2-Methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-hydroxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile and [(1S,2R,4R)-4-(2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-

b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-hydroxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile

This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 40, Step 2, using [(1R,2S,4S)-4-(2-methyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)-2-methoxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile (racemic) instead of [(1R,2S,4S)-4-(2-ethyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)-2-methoxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile (racemic) as starting material. The racemic mixture was separated by chiral column (Chiralcel AD-H, 5 uM, 20x250mm, 80% EtOH/hexanes, flow rate: 18 mL/min) to give two peaks. Isomer 1 (first to elute): LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₁₉N₄OS (M+H)⁺: m/z = 327.1; Found: 327.0. Isomer 2 (second to elute): LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₁₉N₄OS (M+H)⁺: m/z = 327.1; Found: 327.0.

Example 42. [(2R,5S)-5-(2-Isopropyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl]acetonitrile



*Step 1: [(2R,5S)-5-(2-Isopropyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl]methanol*

A mixture of 2-methylpropanamide (71.4 mg, 0.820 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (154 mg, 0.812 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in ethanol (0.5 mL) and added to a suspension of {(2R,5S)-5-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl}methanol (69.2 mg, 0.248 mmol) in ethanol (1.7 mL). The mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 1 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with methanol, and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product. LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₂₂N₃O₂S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 332.1; Found: 332.1.

*Step 2 [(2R,5S)-5-(2-Isopropyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl]methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate*

This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 38, Step 3, using [(2R,5S)-5-(2-isopropyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-

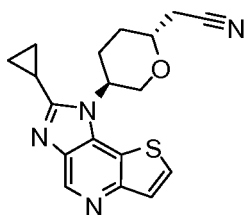
pyran-2-yl]methanol instead of [(2R,5S)-5-(2-methyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl]methanol as starting material. LCMS calculated for C₂₄H₂₈N₃O₄S₂ (M+ H)⁺: *m/z* = 486.1; Found: 486.0.

5 *Step 3. [(2R,5S)-5-(2-Isopropyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]acetonitrile*

This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 38, Step 4, using [(2R,5S)-5-(2-isopropyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl]methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate instead of [(2R,5S)-5-(2-methyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-
10 *d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl]methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate as starting material. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 9.06 (1H, s), 7.64 (1H, d, *J* = 5.5 Hz), 7.54 (1H, d, *J* = 5.5 Hz), 4.59 (2H, m), 4.04 (2H, m), 3.28 (1H, m), 2.85 (1H, m), 2.64 (2H, m), 2.13 (2H, m), 1.81 (1H, m), 1.44 (6H, m) ppm. LCMS calculated for C₁₈H₂₁N₄OS (M+ H)⁺: *m/z* = 341.1; Found: 341.0.

15

Example 43. [(2R,5S)-5-(2-Cyclopropyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl]acetonitrile



20 *Step 1: [(2R,5S)-5-(2-Cyclopropyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]methanol*

A mixture of cyclopropanecarboxamide (72.6 mg, 0.853 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (0.161 g, 0.845 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in ethanol (0.48 mL) and added to a suspension of {(2R,5S)-5-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-
25 yl}methanol (72.0 mg, 0.258 mmol) in ethanol (1.8 mL). The mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 1 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with methanol, and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product. LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₂₀N₃O₂S (M+ H)⁺: *m/z* = 330.1; Found: 330.0.

This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 38, Step 3, using [(2R,5S)-5-(2-cyclopropyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl]methanol instead of [(2R,5S)-5-(2-methyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl]methanol as starting material. LCMS calculated for C₂₄H₂₆N₃O₄S₂ (M+ H)⁺; m/z = 484.1; Found: 484.0.

This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 38, Step 4, using [(2R,5S)-5-(2-cyclopropyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate instead of [(2R,5S)-5-(2-methyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate as starting material. LCMS calculated for C₁₈H₁₉N₄OS (M+H)⁺: m/z = 339.1; Found: 339.0.

C[C@H](O)C1=NC2=C(N1)N=C3C=CC=C3S2[C@@H]1C[C@H](C#N)OCC1

To a solution of (2R)-2-aminobut-3-en-1-ol hydrochloride (0.94 g, 7.6 mmol) (from Astatech Inc.) in ethanol (30 mL) was added triethylamine (1.27 mL, 9.13 mmol) and di-*tert*-butyldicarbonate (1.99 g, 9.13 mmol). The reaction solution was stirred at room temperature overnight, then concentrated and purified with flash chromatography (eluting with a gradient of 0-50% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product as colorless oil.

143

A flask charged with *tert*-butyl [(1R)-1-(hydroxymethyl)prop-2-en-1-yl]carbamate (1.88 g, 10.0 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (134 mg, 0.146 mmol), *N,N'*-(1R,2R)-cyclohexane-1,2-diylbis[2-(diphenylphosphino)-1-naphthamide] (350 mg, 0.44 mmol), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (370 mg, 3.0 mmol) was purged with N₂ three times, and then filled with methylene chloride (100 mL), followed by addition of 1.0 M triethylborane in THF (0.294 mL, 0.294 mmol). After stirring for 10 min, 2-vinyloxirane (0.704 g, 10.0 mmol) was added, and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction was diluted with dichloromethane and *sat.* NaHCO₃ solution. The organic layer was separated and dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The crude residue was purified with flash chromatography (eluting with 0-50% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the desired product (0.271 g, 49%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.85 (1H, m), 5.67 (1H, m), 5.84~5.17 (4H, m), 4.83 (1H, m), 4.30 (1H, br s), 3.83 (1H, m), 3.69 (1H, dd, *J* = 4.5 and 6.9 Hz), 3.54 (2H, m), 3.36 (1H, dd, *J* = 4.5 and 6.9 Hz), 1.45 (9H, s) ppm.

Step 3: 2-((2R)-2-[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]but-3-en-1-yl)oxy)but-3-en-1-yl acetate

This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 19, Step 4, using *tert*-butyl [(1R)-1-({[1-(hydroxymethyl)prop-2-en-1-yl]oxy}methyl)prop-2-en-1-yl]carbamate instead of *tert*-butyl [(1S)-1-({[1-(hydroxymethyl)prop-2-en-1-yl]oxy}methyl)prop-2-en-1-yl]carbamate as starting material.

Step 4: {(5S)-5-[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methyl acetate

This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 19, Step 5, using 2-((2R)-2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]but-3-en-1-yl)oxy)but-3-en-1-yl acetate instead of 2-((2S)-2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]but-3-en-1-yl)oxy)but-3-en-1-yl acetate as starting material.

Step 5: [(5R)-5-Amino-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]methyl acetate

This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 19, Step 6, using {(5R)-5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methyl acetate instead of {(5S)-5-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methyl acetate as starting material. LCMS calculated for C₈H₁₄NO₃ (M+H)⁺: *m/z* = 172.1; Found: 172.1.

*Step 6: {(5R)-5-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methyl acetate*

This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 19, Step 7, using [(5R)-5-amino-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]methyl acetate instead of [(5S)-5-amino-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]methyl acetate as starting material. LCMS calculated for C₁₅H₁₆N₃O₅S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 350.1; Found: 350.0.

5

Step 7. {(5R)-5-[(6-Aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methyl acetate

This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 19, Step 8, using {(5R)-5-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methyl acetate instead of {(5S)-5-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methyl acetate as starting material. LCMS calculated for C₁₅H₂₀N₃O₃S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 322.1; Found: 322.0.

10

Step 8. (1R)-1-{1-[(3R)-6-(Hydroxymethyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol

15

This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 19, Step 9, using {(5R)-5-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methyl acetate instead of {(5S)-5-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methyl acetate as starting material. LCMS calculated for C₁₆H₂₀N₃O₃S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 334.1; Found: 334.0.

20

Step 9: ((2S,5R)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate and ((2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate

25

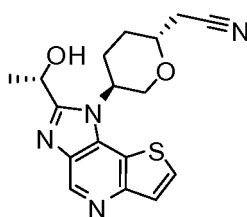
This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 20, Step 1, using (1R)-1-{1-[(3R)-6-(hydroxymethyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol instead of (1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-6-(hydroxymethyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol as starting material. LCMS calculated for C₂₃H₂₆N₃O₅S₂ (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 488.1; Found: 488.1.

30

Step 10: ((2S,5R)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)acetonitrile

This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 20, Step 2, using ((2S,5R)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate instead of ((2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate as starting material. LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₁₉N₄O₂S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 343.1; Found: 343.0.

Example 45: ((2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1S)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)acetonitrile



Step 1: (1S)-1-{1-[(3S,6R)-6-(Hydroxymethyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol

A mixture of (2S)-2-hydroxypropanamide (86.6 mg, 0.972 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (185 mg, 0.972 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in ethanol (0.50 mL) and added to a suspension of {(2R,5S)-5-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methanol (65.0 mg, 0.233 mmol) in ethanol (1.8 mL). The mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 1 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with methanol, and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product as white solid (45 mg, 58%). LCMS calculated for C₁₆H₂₀N₃O₃S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 334.1; Found: 334.

Step 2: ((2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1S)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate

To a solution of (1S)-1-{1-[(3S,6R)-6-(hydroxymethyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol (48.0 mg, 0.144 mmol) in methylene chloride (2.09 mL) and pyridine (70.4 μL, 0.871 mmol) was added *p*-toluenesulfonyl chloride (35.0 mg, 0.184 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (1.1 mg, 0.0092 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated, diluted with

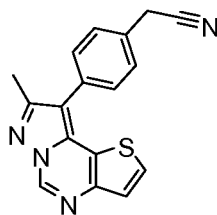
methanol, and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product as white solid (42 mg, 60%). LCMS calculated for $C_{23}H_{26}N_3O_5S_2$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 488.1; Found: 488.1.

5

Step 3. ((2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1S)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)acetonitrile

This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 20, Step 2, using ((2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1S)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate instead of ((2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate as starting material. LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{19}N_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 343.1; Found: 343.0.

15 **Example 46: [4-(8-Methylpyrazolo[1,5-c]thieno[2,3-e]pyrimidin-9-yl)phenyl]acetonitrile**



Step 1: 3-Bromo-5-methyl-1-{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl}-1H-pyrazole

To a solution of 3-bromo-5-methyl-1H-pyrazole (from Ark Pharm, 6.4 g, 40 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (263 mL) at 0 °C was added sodium hydride (3.2 g, 80 mmol). After stirring for 30 min, [β-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl chloride (8.4 mL, 48 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature over 2 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated. The crude was purified with flash chromatography (eluting with a gradient of 0-15% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product as colorless oil (12 g, 100%). LCMS calculated for $C_{10}H_{20}BrN_2OSi$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 291.1; Found: 291.0.

25

Step 2: tert-Butyl (2-bromo-3-thienyl)carbamate

To a solution of *tert*-butyl 3-thienylcarbamate (from Ark Pharm, 3.97 g, 19.9 mmol) in

methylene chloride (190 mL) was added *N*-bromosuccinimide (3.54 g, 19.9 mmol) portionwise. The resulting mixture was heated at 40 °C for 20 min. The reaction solution was concentrated and the precipitate was filtered and the filtrate was purified with flash chromatography (eluting with a gradient of 0-10% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product as white solid. LCMS
5 calculated for $C_5H_5BrNO_2S$ ($M+H-t-Bu$)⁺: m/z = 221.9; Found: 221.8.

Step 3: tert-Butyl [2-(trimethylstannyl)-3-thienyl]carbamate

To a solution of *tert*-butyl (2-bromo-3-thienyl)carbamate (4.81 g, 17.3 mmol) in THF (42 mL) was added 2.5 M *n*-butyllithium in hexanes (15.2 mL, 38.0 mmol) dropwise at -78 °C. After
10 stirring for 45 min, 1.0 M chlorotrimethylstannane in THF (19.0 mL, 19.0 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. The reaction was quenched with brine (70 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2×). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated to give the desired product. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.49 (1H, d, J = 4.8 Hz), 7.13 (1H, d, J = 4.8 Hz), 6.39 (1H, brs), 1.50 (9H,
15 s), 0.36 (9H, s) ppm.

Step 4: tert-Butyl [2-(5-methyl-1-{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl}-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-3-thienyl]carbamate

A microwave vial charge with 3-bromo-5-methyl-1-{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl}-
20 1H-pyrazole (2.99 g, 10.3 mmol), *tert*-butyl [2-(trimethylstannyl)-3-thienyl]carbamate (4.40 g, 11.3 mmol), cesium fluoride (3.4 g, 23 mmol) and pre-milled palladium acetate and dicyclohexyl(2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine (190 mg, 0.20 mmol) was purged with nitrogen three times. 1,2-Dimethoxyethane (10 mL) was added and resulting suspension was heated at 80 °C overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with ethyl
25 acetate and filtered through a pad of silica gel. The silica gel pad was washed with ethyl acetate. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was purified with flash chromatography (eluting with a gradient of 0-20% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{32}N_3O_3SSi$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 410.2; Found: 410.2.

*Step 5: 8-Methylpyrazolo[1,5-*c*]thieno[2,3-*e*]pyrimidine*

To a solution of *tert*-butyl [2-(5-methyl-1-{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl}-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-3-thienyl]carbamate (3.2 g, 7.8 mmol) in methylene chloride (23 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (23 mL). After stirring at room temperature for 5 h, the solvent was removed.

The residue was dissolved in THF (40 mL) and treated with 1,1-dimethoxy-*N,N*-dimethylmethanamine (1.56 mL, 11.7 mmol). The resulting solution was heated at 80 °C for 1 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude was purified with flash chromatography (eluting with a gradient of 0-20% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product as white solid. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 9.09 (1H, s), 7.81 (1H, d, *J* = 5.3 Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, *J* = 5.3 Hz), 6.60 (1H, s), 2.49 (3H, s) ppm. LCMS calculated for C₉H₈N₃S (M+ H)⁺: *m/z* = 190.0; Found: 190.0.

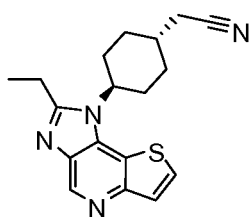
*Step 6: 9-Bromo-8-methylpyrazolo[1,5-*c*]thieno[2,3-*e*]pyrimidine*

To a solution of 8-methylpyrazolo[1,5-*c*]thieno[2,3-*e*]pyrimidine (1.01 g, 5.34 mmol) in methylene chloride (30 mL) was added *N*-bromosuccinimide (0.959 g, 5.39 mmol). After stirring for 1 h, the reaction solution was concentrated, and the resultant residue was purified with flash chromatography (eluting with a gradient of 0-20% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product as whited solid. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 9.11 (1H, s), 7.94 (1H, d, *J* = 5.3 Hz), 7.52 (1H, d, *J* = 5.3 Hz), 2.48 (3H, s) ppm. LCMS calculated for C₉H₇BrN₃S (M+ H)⁺: *m/z* = 268.0; Found: 267.9.

*Step 7: [4-(8-Methylpyrazolo[1,5-*c*]thieno[2,3-*e*]pyrimidin-9-yl)phenyl]acetonitrile*

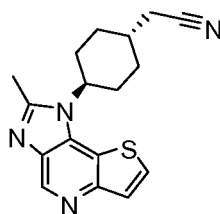
A microwave vial charged with 9-bromo-8-methylpyrazolo[1,5-*c*]thieno[2,3-*e*]pyrimidine (48.0 mg, 0.179 mmol), [4-(cyanomethyl)phenyl]boronic acid (from Aldrich, 51.9 mg, 0.322 mmol), sodium carbonate (47.4 mg, 0.448 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (15 mg, 0.018 mmol), DMF (1.3 mL) and water (0.13 mL) was purged with N₂ and then stirred at 95 °C for 10 h. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The crude was purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (35 mg, 64%). LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₁₃N₄S (M+ H)⁺: *m/z* = 305.1; Found: 305.0.

Example 47: [*trans*-4-(2-Ethyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile



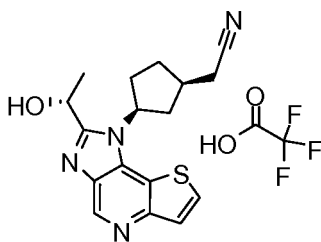
A mixture of {*trans*-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl} acetonitrile (20.1 mg, 0.0702 mmol) and 1,1,1-triethoxypropane (0.0428 mL, 0.213 mmol) in acetic acid (0.2 mL) was stirred at 120 °C for 30 min. The mixture was diluted with methanol and purified with
 5 prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (13 mg, 57%).
 LCMS calculated for C₁₈H₂₁N₄S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 325.1; Found: 325.1.

Example 48: [*trans*-4-(2-Methyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile



This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 47, using triethyl orthoacetate instead of propane, 1,1,1-triethoxy- as starting material. LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₁₉N₄ (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 311.1; Found: 311.1.

Example 49. ((1*R*,3*S*)-3-{2-[(1*R*)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclopentyl)acetonitrile trifluoroacetate



*Step 1. Ethyl (1*R*,3*S*)-3-aminocyclopentanecarboxylate trifluoroacetate*

To a solution of (1*R*,3*S*)-3-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclopentanecarboxylic acid (from Acros, 0.46 g, 2.0 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (4.6 mL) was added sodium bicarbonate (0.34 g, 4.0 mmol) and iodoethane (0.64 mL, 8.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was

stirred overnight at room temperature. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate then washed with *sat.* sodium bicarbonate, water (2x) and brine. The organic was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to give the crude ester. To the crude ester was added methylene chloride (3.0 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (1.0 mL, 13 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred
5 for 1 h, then concentrated and dried *in vacuo* to give 0.25 g (46%) of the title compound. LCMS calculated for C₈H₁₆NO₂ (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 158.1; Found: 158.1.

Step 2. Ethyl (1R,3S)-3-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino] cyclopentanecarboxylate

To a stirred mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (0.18 g, 0.84 mmol) and
10 ethyl (1R,3S)-3-aminocyclopentanecarboxylate trifluoroacetate (0.25 g, 0.92 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (2.3 mL) was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.73 mL, 4.2 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 90 °C for 100 min, and then the solvent was evaporated. The crude residue was purified on silica gel, eluted with 10-60% EtOAc in hexanes to give 0.15 g (55%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for C₁₅H₁₈N₃O₄S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 336.1; Found: 336.0.

Step 3. {(1R,3S)-3-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclopentyl}methanol

Lithium tetrahydroaluminate (20.4 mg, 0.537 mmol) was added to a solution of ethyl
(1R,3S)-3-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclopentanecarboxylate (0.15 g, 0.45 mmol)
in tetrahydrofuran (4.0 mL) with stirring at about 0 °C. The resulting mixture was kept cold and
20 stirred for 40 min. Fieser workup was performed followed by filtration through Celite and concentrated. The crude was purified using silica gel, eluted with 40-100% EtOAc in hexanes to give 70 mg (50%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for C₁₃H₁₆N₃O₃S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 294.1; Found: 294.0

Step 4. {(1R,3S)-3-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclopentyl}acetonitrile

Methanesulfonyl chloride (24.0 μL, 0.310 mmol) was added to a solution of {(1R,3S)-3-
[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclopentyl}methanol (70 mg, 0.2 mmol) and
triethylamine (66.5 μL, 0.477 mmol) in methylene chloride (2.1 mL) at about 0 °C with stirring.
The resulting mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stir overnight. The mixture
30 was diluted with dichloromethane then washed with water and brine. The organic was dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated to give a bright yellow gum. To the crude mesylate was added dimethyl sulfoxide (2.0 mL) and sodium cyanide (22 mg, 0.45 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature. After 2 h, the temperature was increased to 80 °C and

stirred for 3 h. After cooling, EtOAc and brine were added. The layers were separated and the organic washed with water (2x), dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The crude was purified on silica gel, eluted with 10-70% EtOAc in hexanes to give 8 mg (10%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for C₁₄H₁₅N₄O₂S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 303.1; Found: 303.0.

5

Step 5. {(1R,3S)-3-[(6-Aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclopentyl}acetonitrile

A mixture of {(1R,3S)-3-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclopentyl} acetonitrile (8 mg, 0.03 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (4 mg) in methanol (0.3 mL) was stirred under an atmosphere of H₂ (balloon) overnight. The mixture was filtered and concentrated to give 7 mg of the desired product. LCMS calculated for C₁₄H₁₇N₄S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 273.1; Found: 273.0.

10

Step 6. ((1R,3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclopentyl)acetonitrile trifluoroacetate

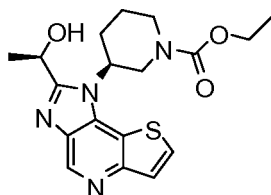
A mixture of (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide (7.4 mg, 0.083 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (14.7 mg, 0.0776 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.15 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 50 min, then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in ethanol (0.1 mL), and this solution was then added to a solution of {(1R,3S)-3-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclopentyl} acetonitrile (7.0 mg, 0.026 mmol) in ethanol (0.1 mL) in a vial. The resulting mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 1 h. After cooling, the mixture was purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.05% TFA, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 3.6 mg (32%) the desired product as the TFA salt. LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₁₉N₄OS (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 327.1; Found: 327.0.

15

20

25

Example 50. Ethyl (3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}piperidine-1-carboxylate



Step 1. tert-Butyl (3S)-3-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate

A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (166 mg, 0.774 mmol), *tert*-butyl (3S)-3-aminopiperidine-1-carboxylate (from Aldrich, 186 mg, 0.929 mmol) and triethylamine

30

(0.32 mL, 2.3 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (1.8 mL) was stirred at 90 °C for 2 h. After cooling to room temperature, solids were observed. Water was added which caused more solids to form. The yellow solids were filtered, washed with water, and dried to give 0.26 g of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{23}N_4O_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 379.1; Found: 379.0. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.40 (s, 1H), 9.29 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 3.83 (m, 1H), 3.46 (m, 3H), 2.12 (m, 1H), 1.83 (m, 3H), 1.41 (s, 9H) ppm.

Step 2. tert-Butyl (3S)-3-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate

A mixture of *tert*-butyl (3S)-3-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.26 g, 0.69 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (80 mg) in methanol (5.0 mL) was stirred under an atmosphere of H₂ (balloon) overnight. The mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite and concentrated to give 0.24 g of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{25}N_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 349.2; Found: 349.0.

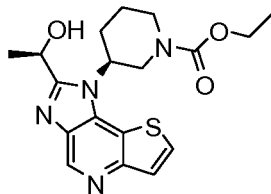
Step 3. tert-Butyl (3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}piperidine-1-carboxylate

A mixture of (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide (197 mg, 2.21 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (395 mg, 2.08 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4.0 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 75 min then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in ethanol (1.5 mL) and this solution was then added to a solution of *tert*-butyl (3S)-3-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.24 g, 0.69 mmol) in ethanol (3.5 mL) in a vial. The resulting mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 2 h. The solvent was evaporated and the crude purified on silica gel, eluted with 0-10% MeOH in dichloromethane to give 250 mg (86%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{20}H_{27}N_4O_3S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 403.2; Found: 403.1.

Step 4. (1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-Piperidin-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol hydrochloride

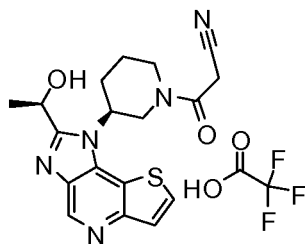
To a solution of *tert*-butyl (3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.25 g, 0.62 mmol) in methylene chloride (3.5 mL) was added 4.0 M hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (1.2 mL, 5.0 mmol). A precipitate immediately formed. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvents were evaporated and the solids dried *in vacuo* to give 0.21 g of the product as the HCl salt. LCMS calculated for $C_{15}H_{19}N_4OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 303.1; Found: 303.0.

Step 5. Ethyl (3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}piperidine-1-carboxylate



5 To a mixture of (1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-piperidin-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol hydrochloride (15 mg, 0.044 mmol) and triethylamine (18.5 μ L, 0.133 mmol) in methylene chloride (0.3 mL) was added ethyl chloroformate (5.1 μ L, 0.0531 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred until completion then the solvent evaporated. The crude residue was purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water
10 containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 5.6 mg (34%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{18}H_{23}N_4O_3S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 375.1; Found: 375.0. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 9.08 (d, J = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (dd, J = 5.5 and 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 4.83 – 4.68 (m, 1H), 4.43 – 4.23 (m, 2H), 4.15 (q, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.93 – 3.66 (m, 1H), 3.18 – 3.01 (m, 1H), 2.76 – 2.60 (m, 1H), 2.20 – 2.10 (m, 1H), 2.00
15 (d, J = 13.8 Hz, 1H), 1.79 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H), 1.70 – 1.61 (m, 2H), 1.30 – 1.16 (m, 3H) ppm.

Example 51. 3-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}piperidin-1-yl)-3-oxopropanenitrile trifluoroacetate

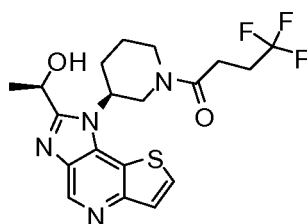


20 To a mixture of (1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-piperidin-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol hydrochloride (15 mg, 0.044 mmol) (Example 50, step 4), cyanoacetic acid (4.5 mg, 0.053 mmol), and triethylamine (18.5 μ L, 0.133 mmol) in methylene chloride (0.3 mL) was added *N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyl-*O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)uronium hexafluorophosphate (25.2 mg, 0.0664 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature. After 2 h, a second
25 addition of cyanoacetic acid (4.5 mg, 0.053 mmol) was made and stirred overnight. The solvent

was evaporated and the residue purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.05% TFA, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 3.4 mg (16%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{18}H_{20}N_5O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 370.1; Found: 370.0.

5

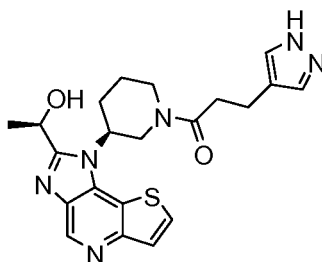
Example 52. (1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-1-(4,4,4-Trifluorobutanoyl)piperidin-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol



This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 51 with 4,4,4-trifluorobutanoic acid instead of cyanoacetic acid and without the second addition. The crude was purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 9.5 mg (50%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{22}F_3N_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 427.1; Found: 427.0.

15

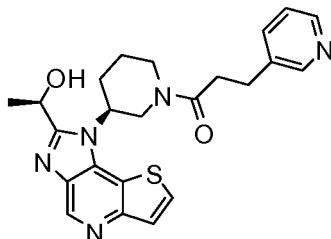
Example 53. (1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-1-[3-(1H-Pyrazol-4-yl)propanoyl]piperidin-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol



This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 52, with 3-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)propanoic acid (7.9 mg, 0.0567 mmol) instead of 4,4,4-trifluorobutanoic acid. The crude was purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 6.5 mg (32%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{21}H_{25}N_6O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 425.2; Found: 425.1. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 9.04 (s, 1H), 7.64 (dd, J = 11.8 and 6.2 Hz, 1H),

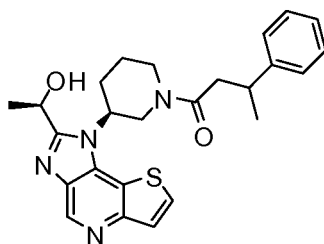
7.57 (d, $J = 5.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 5.26 (d, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.82 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H), 4.07 – 3.86 (m, 2H), 3.58 – 3.45 (m, 1H), 3.36 – 3.24 (m, 1H), 2.96 – 2.56 (m, 6H), 2.22 – 1.89 (m, 2H), 1.78 (d, $J = 6.4$ Hz, 4H) ppm.

5 **Example 54. (1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-1-(3-Pyridin-3-ylpropanoyl)piperidin-3-yl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol**



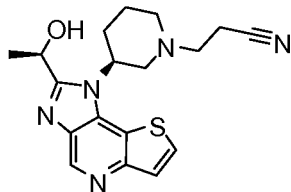
This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 52, with 3-pyridin-3-ylpropanoic acid (8.5 mg, 0.057 mmol) instead of 4,4,4-trifluorobutanoic acid. The crude was purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 6.8 mg (33%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{23}H_{26}N_5O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 436.2$; Found: 436.0. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 9.09 (s, 1H), 8.52 (s, 1H), 8.45 (d, $J = 4.7$ Hz, 1H), 8.30 (s, 1H), 7.70 – 7.56 (m, 2H), 7.29 – 7.25 (m, 1H), 5.28 (s, 1H), 4.92 – 4.61 (m, 2H), 4.06 – 3.81 (m, 0H), 3.56 (s, 1H), 3.20 – 3.09 (m, 1H), 3.00 – 2.88 (m, 2H), 2.78 – 2.60 (m, 5H), 2.20 – 2.00 (m, 1H), 1.86 (d, $J = 6.2$ Hz, 3H), 1.80 – 1.65 (m, 2H) ppm.

Example 55. (1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-1-(3-Phenylbutanoyl)piperidin-3-yl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol



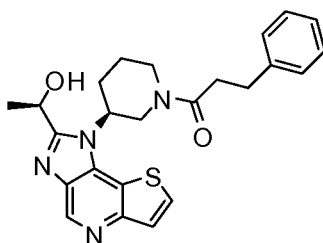
This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 52, with 3-phenylbutyric acid (9.3 mg, 0.057 mmol) instead of 4,4,4-trifluorobutanoic acid. The crude was purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 8.3 mg (39%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{25}H_{29}N_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 449.2$; Found: 449.0.

Example 56. 3-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}piperidin-1-yl)propanenitrile



To a solution of (1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-piperidin-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol hydrochloride (15.0 mg, 0.0443 mmol) (Example 50, step 4) in acetonitrile (0.3 mL) was added 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (26 μ L, 0.18 mmol), followed by 2-propanenitrile (5.8 μ L, 0.089 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvents were evaporated and the residue was purified by RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 5.3 mg (34%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{18}H_{22}N_5OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 356.2; Found: 356.1.

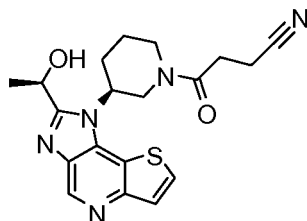
Example 57. 1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-1-(3-Phenylpropanoyl)piperidin-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol



To a mixture of (1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-piperidin-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol hydrochloride (15 mg, 0.044 mmol) (Example 50, step 4) and triethylamine (24.7 μ L, 0.177 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (0.3 mL) was added benzenepropanoyl chloride (8.6 μ L, 0.058 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 90 min at room temperature. The mixture was purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 6.5 mg (34%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{24}H_{27}N_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 435.2; Found: 435.1. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 9.07 (s, 1H), 7.71 – 7.66 (m, 1H), 7.65 – 7.57 (m, 1H), 7.34 – 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.26 – 7.16 (m, 2H), 7.12 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (s, 1H), 4.83 (d, J = 13.1 Hz, 2H),

4.78 – 4.64 (m, 1H), 4.04 – 3.87 (m, 1H), 3.61 – 3.23 (m, 3H), 3.04 – 2.85 (m, 2H), 2.77 – 2.60 (m, 2H), 2.15 (s, 1H), 1.97 (d, $J = 14.4$ Hz, 1H), 1.81 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 2H), 1.50 (d, $J = 13.1$ Hz, 2H) ppm.

5 **Example 58. 4-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxobutanenitrile**



Step 1. 4-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxobutanoic acid

10 To a solution of (1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-piperidin-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol hydrochloride (30.0 mg, 0.0885 mmol) (Example 50, step 4) and triethylamine (37.0 μ L, 0.266 mmol) in methylene chloride (0.5 mL) was added 3-(carbomethoxy)propionyl chloride (12.0 μ L, 0.0974 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. Water and dichloromethane were added and the layers separated. The organic was concentrated. The

15 crude residue was taken up in methanol (0.5 mL), tetrahydrofuran (50 μ L), and water (40 μ L). Lithium hydroxide, monohydrate (18 mg, 0.44 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The mixture was made slightly acidic by adding 1N HCl then concentrated. The mixture was dissolved in dichloromethane, stirred, filtered and concentrated to give 37 mg of clean, crude acid. LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{23}N_4O_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 403.1$; Found: 403.2.

20

Step 2. 4-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxobutanamide

To a mixture of 4-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxobutanoic acid (35 mg, 0.087 mmol), ammonium carbonate (42 mg, 0.43 mmol), and triethylamine (18.2 μ L, 0.130 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (0.6

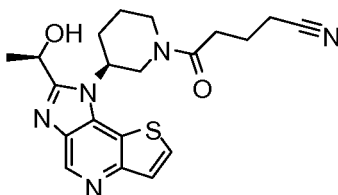
25 mL) was added benzotriazol-1-yloxytris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (76.9 mg, 0.174 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 h. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate then washed with *sat.* $NaHCO_3$, water, and brine. LCMS showed most of the desired product remained in the aqueous layer. The aqueous layer was concentrated to

give white solids. The solids were stirred in ~1:1 MeOH/dichloromethane and then filtered to give 40 mg crude product. The crude was purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 6 mg of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{24}N_5O_3S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 402.2; Found: 402.0.

Step 3. 4-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxobutanenitrile

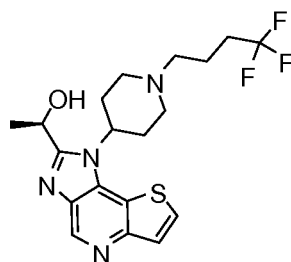
To a mixture of 4-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxobutanamide (5.5 mg, 0.014 mmol) and triethylamine (9.6 μ L, 0.069 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.2 mL) stirring at about 0 °C was added trifluoroacetic anhydride (4.8 μ L, 0.034 mmol). The resulting mixture was kept cold and stirred for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated then purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 3 mg (57%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{22}N_5O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 384.1; Found: 384.2.

Example 59. 5-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}piperidin-1-yl)-5-oxopentanenitrile



This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 58, with 3-carbomethoxybutyrylchloride instead of 3-(carbomethoxy)propionyl chloride. Isolated 1.7 mg (31%) of the desired compound. LCMS calculated for $C_{20}H_{24}N_5O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 398.2; Found: 398.2.

Example 60. (1R)-1-{1-[1-(4,4,4-Trifluorobutyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol



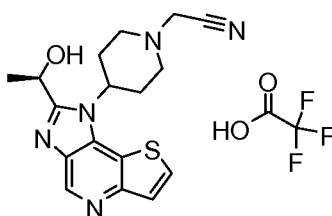
Step 1. (1R)-1-(1-(4,4,4-Trifluorobutyl)piperidin-4-yl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl ethanol

This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 50, step 4, with *tert*-butyl 4-aminopiperidine-1-carboxylate (from Aldrich) instead of *tert*-butyl (3S)-3-aminopiperidine-1-carboxylate. LCMS calculated for $C_{15}H_{19}N_4OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 303.1$; Found: 303.1.

Step 2. (1R)-1-{1-[1-(4,4,4-Trifluorobutyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol

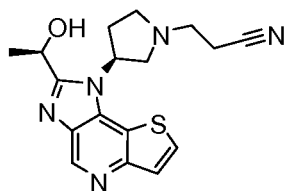
To a mixture of (1R)-1-(1-piperidin-4-yl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl ethanol (15.0 mg, 0.0496 mmol) and 4,4,4-trifluorobutanal (9.4 mg, 0.0744 mmol) in methylene chloride (0.3 mL) and *N,N*-dimethylformamide (0.2 mL) was added resin of tetramethylammonium triacetoxyborohydride (48.4 mg, 0.0992 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred overnight. The mixture was filtered and concentrated then purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 7 mg (34%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{24}F_3N_4OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 413.2$; Found: 413.1. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 9.06 (s, 1H), 7.71 – 7.60 (m, 2H), 5.21 (s, 1H), 4.72 – 4.58 (m, 1H), 3.70 – 3.57 (m, 6H), 3.13 (d, $J = 9.8$ Hz, 2H), 2.89 – 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.49 (t, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 2H), 2.34 – 2.18 (m, 2H), 1.96 (s, 1H), 1.86 – 1.74 (m, 2H), 1.67 (s, 2H) ppm.

Example 61. (4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}piperidin-1-yl)acetonitrile trifluoroacetate



A mixture of (1R)-1-(1-piperidin-4-yl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl)ethanol (15 mg, 0.050 mmol) (Example 60, step1), bromoacetonitrile (4.2 μ L, 0.060 mmol) and triethylamine (20.7 μ L, 0.149 mmol) in acetonitrile (0.3 mL) was stirred at rt for 4 h. The mixture was diluted and purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.05% TFA, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 4.2 mg (18%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{20}N_5OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 342.1; Found: 342.0.

Example 62. 3-((3*S*)-3-{2-[(1*R*)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}pyrrolidin-1-yl)propanenitrile



*Step 1. (1R)-1-{1-[(3*S*)-Pyrrolidin-3-yl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol hydrochloride*

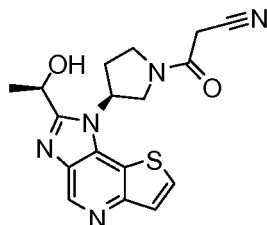
This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 50, step 4, with *tert*-butyl (3*S*)-3-aminopyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (from Aldrich) instead of *tert*-butyl (3*S*)-3-aminopiperidine-1-carboxylate. LCMS calculated for $C_{14}H_{17}N_4OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 289.1; Found: 289.0. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 9.39 (s, 1H), 8.48 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 6.10 – 5.97 (m, 1H), 5.35 (q, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 4.11 – 3.91 (m, 3H), 3.68 (dt, 1H), 3.42 (s, 1H), 2.99 – 2.77 (m, 2H), 1.84 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 1.60 (s, 1H), 1.32 (dd, J = 6.0 and 3.2 Hz, 2H) ppm.

*Step 2. 3-((3*S*)-3-{2-[(1*R*)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}pyrrolidin-1-yl)propanenitrile*

To a solution of (1*R*)-1-{1-[(3*S*)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol hydrochloride (15 mg, 0.046 mmol) in acetonitrile (0.3 mL) was added 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (28 μ L, 0.18 mmol) followed by 2-propenenitrile (6.1 μ L, 0.092 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The mixture was further diluted and purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 5.7

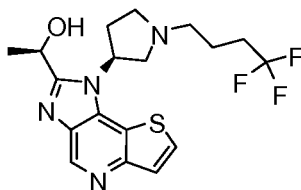
mg (36%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{20}N_5OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 342.1$;
Found: 342.1.

Example 63. 3-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}pyrrolidin-1-yl)-3-oxopropanenitrile



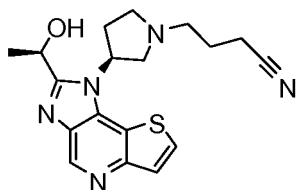
This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 51, with (1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl} ethanol hydrochloride (Example 62, step 1) instead of (1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-piperidin-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl} ethanol hydrochloride. The crude product was purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 7 mg (43%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{18}N_5O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 356.1$; Found: 356.0.

Example 64. (1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-1-(4,4,4-Trifluorobutyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol



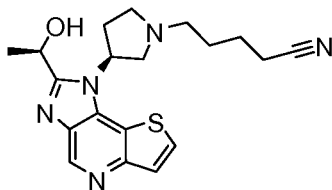
This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 60, step 2, with (1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl} ethanol hydrochloride (Example 62, step 1) instead of (1R)-1-(1-piperidin-4-yl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl ethanol. LCMS calculated for $C_{18}H_{22}F_3N_4OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 399.1$; Found: 399.1. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.08 (s, 1H), 7.68 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.59 (dd, $J = 8.2$ and 3.6 Hz, 1H), 5.27 (q, $J = 6.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.49 – 3.30 (m, 2H), 2.83 (dd, $J = 10.5$ and 8.2 Hz, 1H), 2.74 – 2.52 (m, 5H), 2.26 – 2.09 (m, 2H), 1.81 (t, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 6H) ppm.

Example 65. 4-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}pyrrolidin-1-yl)butanenitrile



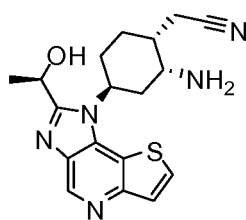
To a mixture of (1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol hydrochloride (15 mg, 0.046 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (24 μ L, 0.14 mmol) in acetonitrile (0.2 mL) was added butanenitrile, 4-bromo- (5.1 μ L, 0.051 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 4 h. The mixture was diluted and purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 6.3 mg (38%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{18}H_{22}N_5OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 356.2; Found: 356.0.

Example 66. 5-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}pyrrolidin-1-yl)pentanenitrile



This compound was prepared using procedures analogous to those for Example 65, with 5-bromovaleronitrile instead of butanenitrile, 4-bromo-. LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{24}N_5OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 370.2; Found: 370.1. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 8.98 (s, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 5.91 (s, 1H), 5.67 – 5.57 (m, 1H), 5.29 (s, 1H), 3.26 – 3.10 (m, 2H), 3.04 (t, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 2.80 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.70 – 2.30 (m, 7H) (overlap with solvent), 1.72 – 1.56 (m, 6H) ppm.

Example 67. ((1R,2R,4S)-2-Amino-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile



Step 1. Methyl (1S,6R)-6-([(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino)cyclohex-3-ene-1-carboxylate

To a solution of (1R,6S)-6-(methoxycarbonyl)cyclohex-3-ene-1-carboxylic acid (5.0 g, 27 mmol) (from Alfa Aesar) in toluene (50.0 mL) stirring under N₂ was added triethylamine (9.1 mL, 65 mmol) followed by diphenylphosphonic azide (5.85 mL, 27.1 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 85 °C overnight (18 h). Benzyl alcohol (2.81 mL, 27.1 mmol) was added and the mixture heated to reflux (135 °C) and stirred overnight. After cooling, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc and then washed with *sat.* NaHCO₃ (2x), water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The residue was dried *in vacuo* to give 7.8 g of yellow oil. LCMS calculated for C₁₆H₂₀NO₄ (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 290.1; Found: 290.0. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.38 – 7.27 (m, 5H), 5.62 (q, *J* = 10.1 Hz, 2H), 5.39 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 5.07 (s, 2H), 4.28 – 4.19 (m, 1H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 2.81 (d, *J* = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 2.56 – 2.12 (m, 4H) ppm.

Step 2. Methyl (1R,3S,4R,6S)-4-([(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino)-7-oxabicyclo[4.1.0]heptane-3-carboxylate

m-Chloroperbenzoic acid (5.56 g, 32.2 mmol) was added to a solution of methyl (1S,6R)-6-([(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino)cyclohex-3-ene-1-carboxylate (7.8 g, 27 mmol) in methylene chloride (150 mL) with stirring at about 0 °C. The mixture was slowly warmed to room temperature and stirred overnight. The mixture was diluted with dichloromethane then washed with *sat.* NaHCO₃ (3x). The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The crude was purified on silica gel, eluted with 0-50% EtOAc in hexanes to give 4.7 g (57%) of the desired product as a white solid. LCMS calculated for C₁₆H₂₀NO₅ (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 306.1; Found: 306.0. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.37 – 7.29 (m, 5H), 5.75 (d, *J* = 9.9 Hz, 1H), 5.04 (s, 2H), 4.09 (dtd, *J* = 14.0, 6.8, 6.0, and 3.2 Hz, 1H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 3.18 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 2H), 2.60 (dd, *J* = 15.5 and 7.3 Hz, 1H), 2.48 (td, *J* = 7.3, 6.6, and 3.2 Hz, 1H), 2.23 – 2.01 (m, 3H) ppm.

Step 3. Methyl (1S,2R,4R)-2-([(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino)-4-hydroxycyclohexanecarboxylate

To a mixture of methyl (1R,3S,4R,6S)-4-([(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino)-7-oxabicyclo[4.1.0]heptane-3-carboxylate (1.9 g, 6.2 mmol) in ethanol (30.0 mL) was added

sodium tetrahydroborate (0.471 g, 12.4 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred overnight (22 h) at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with *sat.* NH_4Cl , then most of the solvent evaporated. The residue was taken up in EtOAc and washed with water, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude was purified on silica gel, eluted with 40-100% EtOAc in hexanes to give 0.75 g (39%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{22}\text{NO}_5$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$)⁺: m/z = 308.1; Found: 308.0. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.36 – 7.28 (m, 5H), 6.02 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 5.05 (s, 2H), 4.03 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 2.68 (s, 1H), 2.22 – 2.11 (m, 1H), 1.97 – 1.67 (m, 5H), 1.42 (s, 1H) ppm.

10 *Step 4. (1S,2R,4R)-2-{[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino}-4-[(methylsulfonyl)oxy]cyclohexanecarboxylate*

Methanesulfonyl chloride (79.6 μL , 1.03 mmol) was added to a mixture of methyl (1S,2R,4R)-2-{[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino}-4-hydroxycyclohexanecarboxylate (243 mg, 0.791 mmol) and triethylamine (0.22 mL, 1.6 mmol) in methylene chloride (4.0 mL) with stirring at about 0 °C. The resulting mixture was kept cold and stirred for 2 h. The mixture was diluted with dichloromethane then washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO_4), filtered, and concentrated to give a white solid. LCMS calculated for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{24}\text{NO}_7\text{S}$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$)⁺: m/z = 386.1; Found: 386.0.

20 *Step 5. Methyl (1S,2R,4S)-4-azido-2-{[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino}cyclohexanecarboxylate*

To a solution of methyl (1S,2R,4R)-2-{[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino}-4-[(methylsulfonyl)oxy]cyclohexanecarboxylate (0.30 g, 0.78 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (2.6 mL) was added sodium azide (0.20 g, 3.1 mmol). The reaction was heated to 80 °C and stirred for 2.5 h. After cooling, the reaction mixture was poured into *sat.* NaHCO_3 /water and extracted with EtOAc (3 x). The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated. The crude was purified on silica gel, eluting with 0-40% EtOAc in hexanes to give 187 mg (72%) of the desired product as a clear gum. LCMS calculated for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{21}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$ ($\text{M} + \text{H} - 28$)⁺: m/z = 305.2; Found: 305.1.

30 *Step 6. Benzyl [(1R,2R,5S)-5-amino-2-(cyanomethyl)cyclohexyl]carbamate*

To a mixture of benzyl [(1R,2R,5S)-5-azido-2-(cyanomethyl)cyclohexyl]carbamate (45 mg, 0.14 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1.5 mL) was added water (13 μL , 0.73 mmol) and resin of triphenylphosphine (150 mg, 0.29 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room

temperature. The mixture was filtered and dried *in vacuo* to give 32 mg of crude product. LCMS calculated for $C_{16}H_{22}N_3O_2$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 288.2$; Found: 288.0. The crude was used without further purification.

5 *Step 7. Benzyl {(1R,2R,5S)-2-(cyanomethyl)-5-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}carbamate*

A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (22.0 mg, 0.102 mmol), benzyl [(1R,2R,5S)-5-amino-2-(cyanomethyl)cyclohexyl]carbamate (32 mg, 0.11 mmol) and triethylamine (35.7 μ L, 0.256 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (0.4 mL) was stirred at 90
10 °C for 2 h. The mixture was cooled and purified on silica gel, eluted with 10-90% EtOAc in hexanes to give 28 mg (59%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{23}H_{24}N_5O_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 466.2$; Found: 466.1.

15 *Step 8. Benzyl [(1R,2R,5S)-5-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-2-(cyanomethyl)cyclohexyl]carbamate*

A mixture of benzyl {(1R,2R,5S)-2-(cyanomethyl)-5-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}carbamate (28 mg, 0.060 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (7.0 mg) in methanol (0.44 mL) was stirred under an atmosphere of H_2 (balloon) for 3 h. The mixture was filtered and concentrated to give 26 mg of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{23}H_{26}N_5O_2S$
20 ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 436.2$; Found: 436.0.

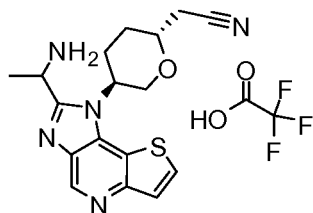
Step 9. Benzyl ((1R,2R,5S)-2-(cyanomethyl)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)carbamate

A mixture of (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide (17.1 mg, 0.192 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (34.2 mg, 0.180 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.36 mL) was stirred at room
25 temperature for 75 min and then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in ethanol (0.14 mL), and this solution was then added to a solution of benzyl [(1R,2R,5S)-5-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-2-(cyanomethyl)cyclohexyl]carbamate (26 mg, 0.060 mmol) in ethanol (0.36 mL) in a vial. The resulting mixture was stirred at 80 °C overnight. After cooling, the
30 mixture was concentrated and purified on silica gel, eluted with 0-10% MeOH in dichloromethane to give 18 mg of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{26}H_{28}N_5O_3S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 490.2$; Found: 490.0.

Step 10. ((1R,2R,4S)-2-Amino-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile

A mixture of benzyl ((1R,2R,5S)-2-(cyanomethyl)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)carbamate (18 mg, 0.037 mmol) and 10%
 5 palladium on carbon (24 mg) in methanol (0.27 mL) was stirred under an atmosphere of H₂ (balloon) overnight. The mixture was filtered and concentrated. The crude was purified using prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 3.2 mg of the desired product. LCMS calculated for C₁₈H₂₂N₅OS (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 356.2; Found: 356.1.

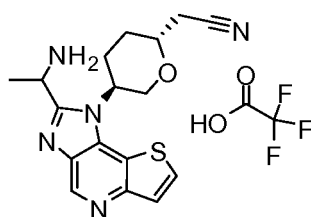
Example 68. {(2R,5S)-5-[2-(1-Aminoethyl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile trifluoroacetate



Step 1. [(2R,5S)-5-(2-Acetyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]acetonitrile

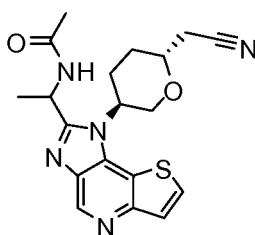
To a solution of ((2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)acetonitrile (154 mg, 0.450 mmol) in methylene chloride (2.0 mL) was added sodium bicarbonate (110 mg, 1.31 mmol) followed by Dess-Martin periodinane (219 mg, 0.517 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3
 20 h. The mixture was diluted with dichloromethane, filtered, and concentrated. The crude was purified on silica gel, eluted with 0-10% MeOH in dichloromethane to give 250 mg of crude product as a white gum. LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₁₇N₄O₂S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 341.1; Found: 341.0 (M+H). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.23 (s, 1H), 7.77 (s, 2H), 4.52 (t, J = 11.1 Hz, 1H), 4.07 (dd, J = 10.1 and 4.4 Hz, 2H), 2.92 – 2.81 (m, 3H), 2.70 – 2.64 (m, 2H), 2.21 – 2.09 (m, 2H), 1.83
 25 (qd, J = 13.4 and 4.7 Hz, 1H), 1.62 (s, 2H) ppm.

Step 2. {(2R,5S)-5-[2-(1-Aminoethyl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile trifluoroacetate



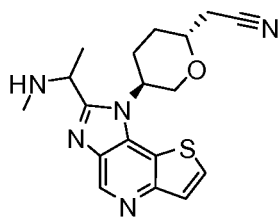
A mixture of [(2R,5S)-5-(2-acetyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl]acetonitrile (0.10 g, 0.18 mmol), ammonium acetate (136 mg, 1.76 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (28 mg, 0.44 mmol) in methanol (0.4 mL)/acetonitrile (0.4 mL) was heated at 65 °C overnight. The mixture was cooled and purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.05% TFA, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 27 mg (46%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₂₀N₅OS (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 342.1; Found: 342.0.

Example 69. *N*-(1-{1-[(3*S*,6*R*)-6-(Cyanomethyl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl}ethyl)acetamide



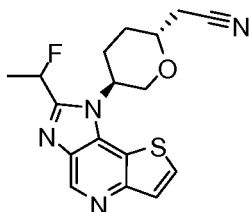
To a mixture of {(2R,5S)-5-[2-(1-aminoethyl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl} acetonitrile trifluoroacetate (8.0 mg, 0.018 mmol) (Example 68) and triethylamine (12 μ L, 0.088 mmol) in methylene chloride (0.15 mL) was added acetyl chloride (2.0 μ L, 0.028 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h and then concentrated. The residue was purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 3.5 mg (52%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for C₁₉H₂₂N₅O₂S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 384.1; Found: 384.2.

Example 70. ((2R,5S)-5-{2-[1-(Methylamino)ethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)acetonitrile



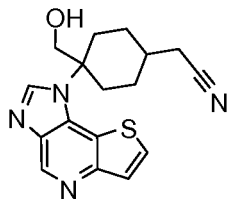
To a cooled mixture of {(2R,5S)-5-[2-(1-hydroxyethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl]tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile (10.1 mg, 0.0295 mmol) and triethylamine (12 μ L, 0.088 mmol) in methylene chloride (0.18 mL) was added methanesulfonyl chloride (2.7 μ L, 0.035 mmol). The resulting mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred overnight. The mixture was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with water (2x). The layers were separated and the organic concentrated. To the concentrate was added methylene chloride (0.2 mL), triethylamine (18 μ L), and methylammonium chloride (6.0 mg, 0.088 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature over the weekend (64 h) then heated to 40 $^{\circ}$ C for 3 h. The mixture was concentrated then purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 2 mg (19%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{18}H_{22}N_5OS$ ($M+H$) $^{+}$: m/z = 356.2; Found: 356.1.

Example 71. {(2R,5S)-5-[2-(1-Fluoroethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl]tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile



To a cooled mixture of {(2R,5S)-5-[2-(1-hydroxyethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl]tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile (8.0 mg, 0.023 mmol) in methylene chloride (0.2 mL) was added 2-methoxy-*N*-(2-methoxyethyl)-*N*-(trifluoro- λ (4)-sulfany)ethanamine (4.7 μ L, 0.026 mmol) (Deoxo-Fluor). The resulting mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred overnight. Additional Deoxo-Fluor (5 μ L) was added. After 6 h, the reaction was quenched with a few drops of water then concentrated. The residue was purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give 1.6 mg (20%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{18}FN_4OS$ ($M+H$) $^{+}$: m/z = 345.1; Found: 345.0.

Example 72. [4-(Hydroxymethyl)-4-(1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile



5 *Step 1. (8-Amino-1,4-dioxaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl)methanol*

Lithium tetrahydroaluminate (189 mg, 4.97 mmol) was added in portions to a solution of 8-amino-1,4-dioxaspiro[4.5]decane-8-carboxylic acid (from Aldrich, 0.50 g, 2.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) with stirring at about 0 °C. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed to room temperature and stirred overnight. Fieser workup (0.2 mL H₂O, 0.2 mL 10% NaOH, 0.6 mL H₂O) was performed followed by filtration through Celite and concentrated to give 0.41 g of the desired product to be used without further purifications. LCMS calculated for C₉H₁₈NO₃ (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 188.1; Found: 188.0.

15 *Step 2. {8-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-1,4-dioxaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl}methanol*

A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine (229 mg, 1.07 mmol), (8-amino-1,4-dioxaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl)methanol (240 mg, 1.28 mmol) and triethylamine (300 μL, 2 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (3.5 mL) was stirred at 90 °C overnight. After cooling to room temperature, water was added, which caused more solids to form. The solids were filtered, washed with water, and dried to give 219 mg (56%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for C₁₆H₂₀N₃O₅S (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 366.1; Found: 366.1. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.93 (s, 1H), 7.78 – 7.75 (m, 2H), 4.17 (s, 2H), 4.02 – 3.84 (m, 4H), 2.52 (d, *J* = 13.3 Hz, 2H), 2.12 – 1.82 (m, 4H), 1.78 – 1.44 (m, 4H) ppm.

25 *Step 3. {8-[(6-Aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-1,4-dioxaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl}methanol*

To a mixture of {8-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-1,4-dioxaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl}methanol (219 mg, 0.599 mmol) in methanol (4.5 mL) was added 10% palladium on carbon (76 mg). The mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of H₂ (balloon) for 2 d. The mixture was filtered through Celite and concentrated to give 0.20 g of the crude product, which was used

directly in the next step without further purifications. LCMS calculated for $C_{16}H_{22}N_3O_3S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 336.1$; Found: 336.2.

Step 4. [8-(1H-Imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-1,4-dioxaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl]methanol

A mixture of {8-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]-1,4-dioxaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl}methanol (90.0 mg, 0.268 mmol), ethyl orthoformate (112 μ L, 0.671 mmol), and p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (5.1 mg, 0.027 mmol) in toluene (3.0 mL) was stirred at 85 °C overnight. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, then washed with *sat.* sodium bicarbonate and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated to give 50 mg (50%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{20}N_3O_3S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 346.1$; Found: 346.0.

Step 5. 4-(Hydroxymethyl)-4-(1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexanone

A mixture of [8-(1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-1,4-dioxaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl]methanol (0.13 g, 0.38 mmol) and 3.0 M hydrogen chloride in water (2.0 mL, 6.0 mmol) in acetone (5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 5 h and then at 60 °C for 1 h. After cooling, the mixture was made slightly basic by the addition of 2.0 N NaOH. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated. The crude was purified on silica gel, eluted with 0-15% MeOH in dichloromethane to give 56 mg (49%) of the desired product. LCMS calculated for $C_{15}H_{16}N_3O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 302.1$; Found: 302.1.

Step 6. [4-(Hydroxymethyl)-4-(1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexylidene]acetonitrile

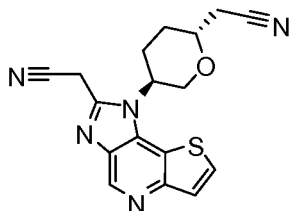
To a solution of diethyl cyanomethylphosphonate (38.6 mg, 0.218 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.5 mL) stirring at about 0 °C was added sodium hydride (10.5 mg, 0.262 mmol). To this was added a solution of 4-(hydroxymethyl)-4-(1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexanone (56 mg, 0.18 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (0.45 mL). The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction was quenched with water, causing formation of solids. The solids were filtered to give 18 mg of pure desired product. The filtrate was diluted with EtOAc, washed with water, and concentrated to give an additional 39 mg of the crude product. LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{17}N_4OS$ ($M+H$)⁺: $m/z = 325.1$; Found: 325.0. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.37 (s, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.47 (d, $J = 5.6$

Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, $J = 5.6$ Hz, 1H), 5.20 (s, 1H), 4.34 (s, 2H), 2.80 (d, $J = 4.0$ Hz, 3H), 2.59 – 2.29 (m, 4H), 1.26 (d, $J = 15.3$ Hz, 2H) ppm.

Step 7. [4-(Hydroxymethyl)-4-(1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile

A mixture of [4-(hydroxymethyl)-4-(1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexylidene]acetonitrile (18 mg, 0.055 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (5.9 mg) in methanol (0.6 mL) was stirred under an atmosphere of H₂ (balloon) for 4.5 h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite and concentrated. The crude residue was purified using RP-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give two isomers. On analytic HPLC (Waters SunFire C18, 2.1 x 50 mm, 5 μ M; flow rate 3 mL/min; Injection volume 2 μ L; at gradient from 2 to 80% B in 3 minutes (A = water with 0.025% TFA, B = acetonitrile)): First peak retention time 1.05 min, LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₁₉N₄OS (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 327.1; Found: 327.0. Second peak retention time 1.13 min, LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₁₉N₄OS (M+ H)⁺: m/z = 327.1; Found: 327.0.

Example 73. {(2R,5S)-5-[2-(Cyanomethyl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile



Step 1. tert-Butyl [(3S)-6-(hydroxymethyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]carbamate

{(5S)-5-[(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]-5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methyl acetate (from example 19, step 5) (3.47 g, 12.8 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (1.4 g) in methanol (60 mL) was stirred under a H₂ balloon at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was treated with 1.0 M sodium hydroxide in water (12 mL). After stirring for 4 h, the reaction solution was concentrated and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated and washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (0.77 g, 26%). LCMS calculated for C₆H₁₄NO₂ (M-100+H)⁺: m/z = 132.1; Found: 132.1.

Step 2. {(5S)-5-[(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methyl methanesulfonate *tert*-Butyl [(3S)-6-(hydroxymethyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]carbamate (331 mg, 1.43 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was treated with methanesulfonyl chloride (0.222 mL, 2.87 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h, then concentrated and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase was concentrated and purified on silica gel (eluting with a gradient of 0 to 50% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product (0.38 g, 86%). LCMS calculated for C₈H₁₆NO₆S (M-t-Bu+H)⁺: m/z = 254.1; Found: 254.0.

Step 3. [(5S)-5-Aminotetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]acetonitrile

A mixture of {(5S)-5-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}methyl methanesulfonate (308 mg, 0.996 mmol) and sodium cyanide (58 mg, 1.2 mmol) in DMSO (3 mL) was stirred at 90 °C overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and brine. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to give the cyano intermediate. A solution of the intermediate in dichloromethane (4 mL) was treated with 4 M HCl in dioxane (2 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h, then concentrated to give the desired product as HCl salt (42 mg, 30%). LCMS calculated for C₇H₁₃N₂O (M + H)⁺: m/z = 141.1; Found: 141.1.

Step 4. {(2R,5S)-5-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile and {(2S,5S)-5-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile

7-Chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (1.18 g, 5.52 mmol), [(5S)-5-aminotetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl]acetonitrile hydrochloride (1.01 g, 5.72 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (2.0 mL, 12 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (13 mL) was heated at 50 °C overnight. The solvent was removed and the solid was dissolved in dichloromethane and purified with flash chromatography (20-90% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give two fractions. On the analytical HPLC (Waters SunFire C18, 2.1x50 mm, 5 uM, with injection volume 2 uL and flow rate 3 mL/min, at gradient from 2 to 80% B in 3 minutes (A = water with 0.025% TFA; B = acetonitrile)): First fraction retention time 1.715 min, LCMS calculated for C₁₄H₁₅N₄O₃S (M + H)⁺: m/z = 319.1; Found: 319.1; Second fraction retention time 1.561 min, LCMS calculated for C₁₄H₁₅N₄O₃S (M + H)⁺: m/z = 319.1; Found: 319.1.

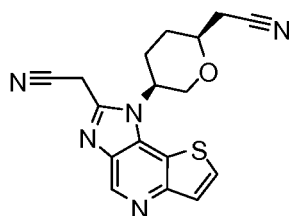
Step 5. {(2R,5S)-5-[(6-Aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile

{(2R,5S)-5-[(6-Nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile (712 mg, 2.24 mmol) (first fraction from last step) and 10% palladium on carbon (360 mg) in methanol (15 mL) was subjected to balloon pressure of H₂ at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated and purified with flash chromatography (15% methanol/dichloromethane) to give the desired product (604 mg, 94%). LCMS calculated for C₁₄H₁₇N₄OS (M + H)⁺: m/z = 289.1; Found: 289.0.

Step 6. {(2R,5S)-5-[2-(Cyanomethyl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile

A mixture of 2-cyanoacetamide (80.8 mg, 0.960 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (181 mg, 0.952 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in ethanol (0.6 mL) and added to a suspension of {(2R,5S)-5-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile (85.0 mg, 0.295 mmol) in ethanol (2 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at 55 °C overnight. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and the solid was filtered. The filtrate was purified with preparative LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.05% TFA, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product as TFA salt. LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₁₆N₅OS (M + H)⁺: m/z = 338.1; Found: 338.3. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆, 500 MHz) δ 9.24 (s, 1H), 8.22 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 4.89 (s, 2H), 4.67 (br s, 1H), 4.20 (m, 2H), 4.00 (s, 1H), 2.96 (dd, *J* = 17.0, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 2.84 (dd, *J* = 17.0, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 2.49 (m, 1H), 2.29 (m, 1H), 2.06 (m, 1H), 1.72 (m, 1H) ppm.

Example 74. {(2S,5S)-5-[2-(Cyanomethyl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile



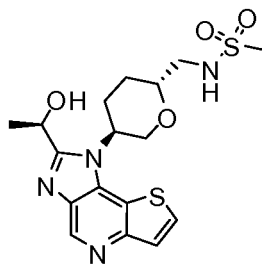
Step 1. {(2S,5S)-5-[(6-Aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile

This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 73, Step 5, using {(2S,5S)-5-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl} acetonitrile (fraction 2, from Example 73, step 4) instead of {(2R,5S)-5-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl} acetonitrile as starting material LCMS calculated for C₁₄H₁₇N₄OS (M + H)⁺: m/z = 289.1; Found: 289.0.

Step 2. {(2S,5S)-5-[2-(Cyanomethyl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl} acetonitrile

This compound was prepared according to the procedure described in Example 73, Step 6, using {(2S,5S)-5-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl} acetonitrile instead of {(2R,5S)-5-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl} acetonitrile as starting material. LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₁₆N₅OS (M + H)⁺: m/z = 338.1; Found: 338.3.

Example 75. N-[(2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)methyl]methanesulfonamide



Step 1. (1R)-1-{1-[(3S,6R)-6-(Azidomethyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol

A mixture of ((2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (25 mg, 0.052 mmol) and sodium azide (5.0 mg, 0.077 mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL) was stirred at 60 °C overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with methanol and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give desired product (12 mg, 65%). LCMS calculated for C₁₆H₁₉N₆O₂S (M + H)⁺: m/z = 359.1; Found: 359.0.

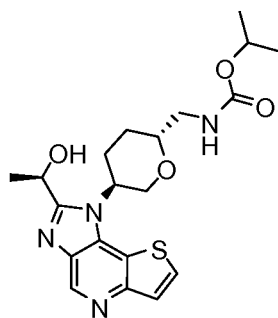
Step 2. (1R)-1-{1-[(3S,6R)-6-(Aminomethyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol

A solution of (1R)-1-{1-[(3S,6R)-6-(azidomethyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol (12 mg, 0.034 mmol) in methanol (0.2 mL) was added 10% palladium on carbon (5.7 mg). The resulting mixture was stirred under H₂ balloon overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite and washed with methanol. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the desired product (11 mg, 99%). LCMS calculated for C₁₆H₂₁N₄O₂S (M + H)⁺: m/z = 333.1; Found: 333.1.

Step 3. N-[(2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)methyl]methanesulfonamide

To a solution of (1R)-1-{1-[(3S,6R)-6-(aminomethyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol (11 mg, 0.033 mmol) in methanol (0.5 mL) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (17 µL, 0.099 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (2.8 µL, 0.036 mmol). After stirring for 0.5 h, another equivalent of methanesulfonyl chloride was added. After stirring for 20 min, The reaction solution was diluted with methanol and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (5 mg, 37%). LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₂₃N₄O₄S₂ (M + H)⁺: m/z = 411.1; Found: 411.1.

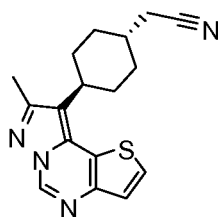
Example 76. Isopropyl [(2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)methyl]carbamate



To a solution of (1R)-1-{1-[(3S,6R)-6-(aminomethyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol (11 mg, 0.032 mmol) and triethylamine (22 µL, 0.16 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) was added 1.0 M isopropyl chloroformate in toluene (39 µL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then stripped to dryness and

purified on prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 30 mL/min) to give the desired product (0.9 mg, 7%). LCMS calculated for $C_{20}H_{27}N_4O_4S$ ($M + H$)⁺: m/z = 419.2; Found: 419.0.

5 **Example 77. [*trans*-4-(8-Methylpyrazolo[1,5-*c*]thieno[2,3-*e*]pyrimidin-9-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile**



Step 1. 4-(Hydroxymethyl)cyclohexanol

To a suspension of lithium tetrahydroaluminate (3.11 g, 81.9 mmol) in THF (158 mL) was added a solution of ethyl 4-hydroxycyclohexanecarboxylate (9.40 g, 54.6 mmol) in THF (20 mL) at 0 °C. After stirring for 30 min at same temperature, the reaction was quenched with water (10 mL) dropwise, then 15% NaOH solution (10 mL) and water (30 mL). After stirring for 10 min, the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite, the organic layer was wash with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (0-100% ethyl acetate/hex) to give the desired product as white solid (6.9 g, 97%).

Step 2. (cis-4-Hydroxycyclohexyl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate and (trans-4-Hydroxycyclohexyl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate

To a solution of 4-(hydroxymethyl)cyclohexanol (6.80 g, 52.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (400 mL) and pyridine (10.6 mL, 130 mmol) was added *p*-toluenesulfonyl chloride (11.0 g, 57.4 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (410 mg, 3.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with 1 N HCl solution and extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organics were dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated. The crude was purified with flash chromatography (eluting with a gradient 0-50% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give two fractions. On the analytical HPLC (Waters SunFire C18, 2.1x50 mm, 5 μ M, with injection volume 2 μ L and flow rate 3 mL/min, at gradient from 2 to 80% B in 3 minutes (A = water with 0.025% TFA; B = acetonitrile)): First fraction retention time 2.319 min, LCMS calculated for $C_{14}H_{21}O_4S$ ($M + H$)⁺: m/z = 285.1; Found: 285.0; 1H NMR 1H

NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.77 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 3.97 (br s, 1H), 3.83 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 1.76 – 1.58 (m, 6H), 1.48 (m, 3H) ppm.

Second fraction retention time 2.222 min, LCMS calculated for C₁₄H₂₁O₄S (M + H)⁺: m/z = 285.1;

Found: 285.0. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.77 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.45 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H),

5 3.82 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 3.51 (m, 1H), 2.50 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 0H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.14 – 1.90 (m, 2H), 1.80 – 1.52 (m, 3H), 1.45 – 1.09 (m, 2H), 1.09 – 0.87 (m, 2H) ppm.

Step 3. (cis-4-Hydroxycyclohexyl)acetonitrile

A mixture of (*cis*-4-hydroxycyclohexyl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (6.9 g, 24 mmol) (first fraction from last step), sodium cyanide (1.43 g, 29.1 mmol) and DMF (86 mL) was stirred at 80 °C for 1 h. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate once. The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The crude was purified with flash chromatography (eluting with a gradient of 0-50% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product (2.5 g, 74%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.58 (m, 1H), 2.27 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 2.02 (m, 2H), 1.88 (m, 2H), 1.78 – 1.45 (m, 2H), 1.42 – 1.07 (m, 4H) ppm.

Step 4. (trans-4-Iodocyclohexyl)acetonitrile

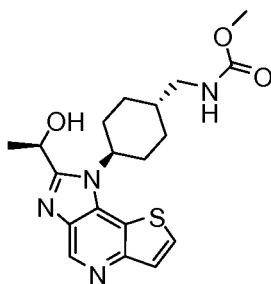
To a solution of (*cis*-4-hydroxycyclohexyl)acetonitrile (2.50 g, 18.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (80 mL) at 0 °C was added 1*H*-imidazole (1.47 g, 21.6 mmol), triphenylphosphine (5.65 g, 21.6 mmol), and followed by iodine (5.47 g, 21.6 mmol) in several portions over a period of 45 min. The resulting suspension was gradually allowed to warm to room temperature. After stirring at room temperature overnight, the mixture was partitioned between Et₂O (100 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated Na₂SO₃ solution and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (0-20% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the desired product as white solid (1.0 g, 22%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.04 (m, 1H), 2.50 – 2.38 (m, 2H), 2.24 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 1.99 (m, 2H), 1.77 (m, 3H), 1.22 (m, 2H) ppm.

30 *Step 5. [trans-4-(8-Methylpyrazolo[1,5-*c*]thieno[2,3-*e*]pyrimidin-9-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile*

A microwave tube equipped with a magnetic stir bar and a rubber septum was charged with lithium chloride (44.9 mg, 1.06 mmol). The vial was heated at 140° C for 10 min under high

vacuum and backfilled with nitrogen after cooling to room temperature. Zinc (69.3 mg, 1.06 mmol) was added and the vial was heated at 140 °C for 10 min under high vacuum and backfilled with nitrogen. After cooling to room temperature, THF (0.6 mL) and 1,2-dibromoethane (3.4 μL, 0.040 mmol) was added via syringe. The mixture was heated at 60 °C for 10 min and then cooled to room temperature. Chlorotrimethylsilane (0.99 μL, 0.0078 mmol) and iodine (1.0 mg, 0.0039 mmol) in THF (0.2 mL) was added and stirred at 60°C for 10 min and cooled to room temperature. (*trans*-4-Iodocyclohexyl)acetonitrile (132 mg, 0.53 mmol) in THF (0.2 mL) was then added, and the mixture stirred at 50°C overnight. 9-Bromo-8-methylpyrazolo[1,5-*c*]thieno[2,3-*e*]pyrimidine (80.2 mg, 0.299 mmol), 2-(dicyclohexylphosphino)-2',6'-dimethoxy-1,1'-biphenyl (29 mg, 0.072 mmol) in toluene (0.2 mL) were added to a microwave vial. The vial was evacuated under high vacuum and backfilled with nitrogen. The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and the zinc reagent was added slowly via syringe. After addition, the reaction was heated to 60 °C overnight and partitioned between EtOAc and saturated NH₄Cl solution. The layers were separated and the aqueous extracted further with ethyl acetate (2x). The combined organics were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in methanol and purified with preparative LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give a colorless solid (5.3 mg, 5.7%). LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₁₉N₄S (M + H)⁺: m/z = 311.1; Found: 311.1. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.96 (s, 1H), 7.59 (m, 1H), 7.49 (m, 1H), 2.90 (m, 1H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 2.36 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 2.06 (m, 2H), 1.97 – 1.88 (m, 5H), 1.37 (m, 2H).ppm.

Example 78. Methyl [(*trans*-4-{2-[(1*R*)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl]carbamate



*Step 1. tert-Butyl ({*trans*-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl)methyl}carbamate*

A mixture of 7-chloro-6-nitrothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine (220 mg, 1.0 mmol), *tert*-butyl [(*trans*-4-aminocyclohexyl)methyl]carbamate (250 mg, 1.1 mmol) and triethylamine (0.43 mL,

3.1 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (8 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the resulting residue was purified by flash chromatography (0-80% EtOAc/Hexanes) to give the desired product (0.32 g, 77%). LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{27}N_4O_4S$ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 407.2; Found: 407.0.

5

Step 2. tert-Butyl ({trans-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl)methyl}carbamate

A mixture of *tert*-butyl ({*trans*-4-[(6-nitrothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl)methyl}carbamate (0.32 g, 0.79 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (0.01 g) in methanol (3 mL) was hydrogenated under balloon pressure of hydrogen at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was filtered and concentrated to give the desired product (0.3 g, 100%) to be used in the next step directly. LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{29}N_4O_2S$ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 377.2; Found: 377.1.

15 *Step 3. tert-Butyl [(trans-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl]carbamate*

A mixture of (2R)-2-hydroxypropanamide (0.29 g, 3.3 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (0.61 g, 3.2 mmol) in THF (5.6 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in ethanol (2.4 mL) and added to a suspension of *tert*-butyl ({*trans*-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl)methyl}carbamate (0.30 g, 0.80 mmol) in ethanol (8.6 mL). The mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated and purified with flash chromatography (0-10% methanol/dichloromethane) to give the desired product (0.21 g, 61%). LCMS calculated for $C_{22}H_{31}N_4O_3S$ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 431.2; Found: 431.1.

25

Step 4. (1R)-1-{1-[trans-4-(Aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol bis(trifluoroacetate) (salt)

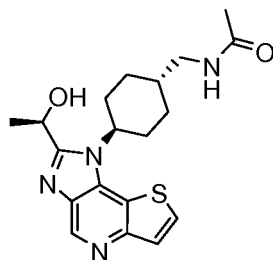
[(*trans*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl]carbamate (0.21 g, 0.49 mmol) was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (0.7 mL, 9 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) at room temperature for 1 h. The mixture was stripped to dryness to give the desired product as TFA salt (0.35 g, 79%). LCMS calculated for $C_{17}H_{23}N_4OS$ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 331.1; Found: 331.0.

30

Step 5. Methyl [(trans-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl]carbamate

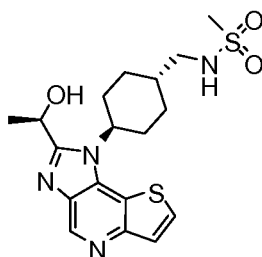
To a solution of (1R)-1-{1-[trans-4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl} ethanol bis(trifluoroacetate) (16 mg, 0.029 mmol) and triethylamine (20 μ L, 0.14 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) was added methyl chloroformate (2.6 μ L, 0.034 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then stripped to dryness and purified on prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (1.4 mg, 13%). LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{25}N_4O_3S$ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 389.2; Found: 389.0. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆, 500 MHz): δ 8.98 (1H, s), 8.02 (1H, d, *J* = 5.5 Hz), 7.66 (1H, d, *J* = 5.5 Hz), 7.24 (1H, m), 5.80 (1H, br s), 5.18 (1H, m), 4.90 (1H, br s), 3.54 (3H, s), 2.96 (2H, m), 2.38 (2H, m), 2.00-1.93 (4H, m), 1.76 (1H, m), 1.65 (3H, d, *J* = 6.5 Hz), 1.21 (2H, m) ppm.

Example 79. N-[(trans-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl]acetamide



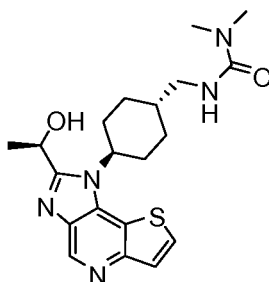
To a solution of (1R)-1-{1-[trans-4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl} ethanol bis(trifluoroacetate) (16 mg, 0.029 mmol) and triethylamine (20. μ L, 0.14 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL) was added acetic anhydride (4.0 μ L, 0.043 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then stripped to dryness and purified on prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (1.4 mg, 13%). LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{25}N_4O_2S$ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 373.2; Found: 373.1.

Example 80. N-[(trans-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl]methanesulfonamide



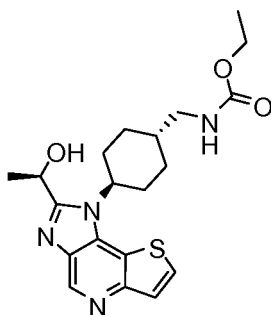
To a solution of (1R)-1-{1-[*trans*-4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol bis(trifluoroacetate) (16 mg, 0.029 mmol) and triethylamine (20. μ L, 0.14 mmol in methylene chloride (1 mL) was added methanesulfonyl chloride (2.7 μ L, 0.034 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then stripped to dryness and purified on prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.05% TFA, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired compound as TFA salt (1.9 mg, 16%) as TFA salt. LCMS calculated for $C_{18}H_{25}N_4O_3S_2$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 409.1; Found: 409.1.

Example 81. *N'*-[(*trans*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl]-*N,N*-dimethylurea



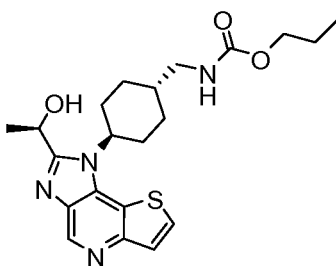
To a solution of (1R)-1-{1-[*trans*-4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol bis(trifluoroacetate) (16 mg, 0.029 mmol) and triethylamine (20 μ L, 0.14 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) was added *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl chloride (3.2 μ L, 0.034 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then stripped to dryness and purified on prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.05% TFA, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired compound as TFA salt (3.4 mg, 30%) as TFA salt. LCMS calculated for $C_{20}H_{28}N_5O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 402.2; Found: 402.2.

Example 82. Ethyl [(*trans*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl]carbamate



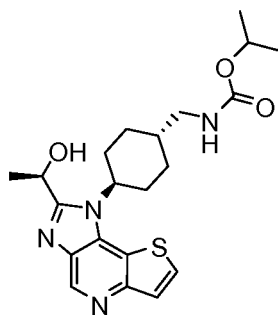
To a solution of (1R)-1-{1-[*trans*-4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol bis(trifluoroacetate) (18 mg, 0.032 mmol) and triethylamine (22 μ L, 0.16 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) was added ethyl chloroformate (3.7 μ L, 0.039 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then stripped to dryness and purified on prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (0.9 mg, 7%). LCMS calculated for $C_{20}H_{27}N_4O_3S$ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 403.2; Found: 402.9.

Example 83. Propyl [(*trans*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl]carbamate



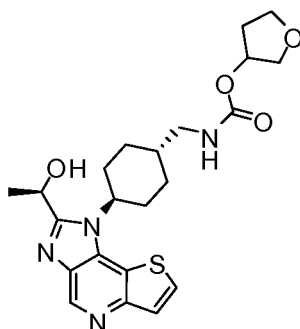
To a solution of (1R)-1-{1-[*trans*-4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol bis(trifluoroacetate) (18 mg, 0.032 mmol) and triethylamine (22 μ L, 0.16 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) was added propyl chloroformate (4.3 μ L, 0.039 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then stripped to dryness and purified on prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (0.9 mg, 7%). LCMS calculated for $C_{21}H_{29}N_4O_3S$ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 417.2; Found: 417.0.

Example 84. Isopropyl [(*trans*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl]carbamate



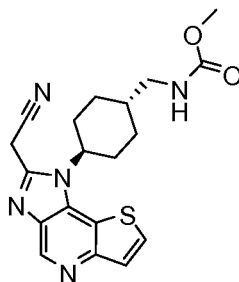
To a solution of (1R)-1-{1-[*trans*-4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol bis(trifluoroacetate) (18 mg, 0.032 mmol) and triethylamine (22 μ L, 0.16 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) was added 1.0 M isopropyl chloroformate in toluene (39 μ L). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then stripped to dryness and purified on prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (0.9 mg, 7%). LCMS calculated for $C_{21}H_{29}N_4O_3S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 417.2; Found: 417.1.

Example 85. Tetrahydrofuran-3-yl [(*trans*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl]carbamate



To a solution of (1R)-1-{1-[*trans*-4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol bis(trifluoroacetate) (18 mg, 0.032 mmol) and triethylamine (22 μ L, 0.16 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) was added 4-nitrophenyl tetrahydrofuran-3-yl carbonate (9.8 mg, 0.039 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then stripped to dryness and purified on prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (1.8 mg, 12%). LCMS calculated for $C_{22}H_{29}N_4O_4S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 445.2; Found: 445.0.

Example 86. Methyl ({*trans*-4-[2-(cyanomethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}methyl)carbamate



*Step 1. tert-Butyl ({trans-4-[2-(cyanomethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}methyl)carbamate*

A mixture of 2-cyanoacetamide (120 mg, 1.5 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (270 mg, 1.4 mmol) in THF (1.1 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in ethanol (0.5 mL) and added to a suspension of *tert*-butyl ({*trans*-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl}methyl)carbamate (150 mg, 0.40 mmol) in ethanol (1.7 mL). The mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 2 h. The solid was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated and purified on flash chromatography (0-10% methanol/dichloromethane) to give the desired product (0.12 g, 71%). LCMS calculated for C₂₂H₂₈N₅O₂S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 426.2; Found: 426.0.

*Step 2. {1-[trans-4-(Aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl}acetonitrile bis(HCl)*

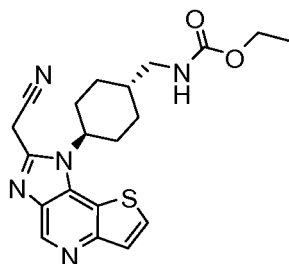
(*{trans*-4-[2-(Cyanomethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}methyl)carbamate (0.12 g, 0.28 mmol) was treated with 4.0 M hydrogen chloride in dioxane (0.5 mL) in methylene chloride (0.5 mL) at room temperature for 1 h. The solid was filtered, washed with DCM and methanol, and air-dried to give the desired product (0.10 g, 77%). LCMS calculated for C₁₇H₂₀N₅S (M+H)⁺: m/z = 326.1; Found: 326.0.

*Step 3. Methyl ({trans-4-[2-(cyanomethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}methyl)carbamate*

To a solution of {1-[*trans*-4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl}acetonitrile (9.5 mg, 0.029 mmol) and triethylamine (20 µL, 0.14 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) was added methyl chloroformate (2.7 µL, 0.035 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then stripped to dryness and purified on prep-HPLC

(XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (1.4 mg, 12%). LCMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{22}N_5O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 384.1; Found: 384.0.

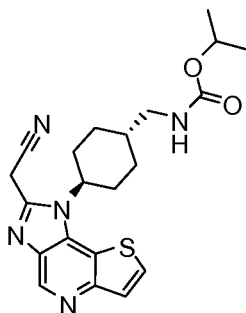
5 **Example 87. Ethyl ({*trans*-4-[2-(cyanomethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}methyl)carbamate**



To a solution of {1-[*trans*-4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl} acetonitrile (9.5 mg, 0.029 mmol) and triethylamine (20. μ L, 0.14 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) was added ethyl chloroformate (3.3 μ L, 0.035 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then stripped to dryness and purified on prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (1.9 mg, 16%). LCMS calculated for $C_{20}H_{24}N_5O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 398.2; Found: 397.8.

15

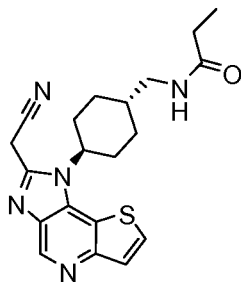
Example 88. Isopropyl ({*trans*-4-[2-(cyanomethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}methyl)carbamate



To a solution of {1-[*trans*-4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl} acetonitrile (9.5 mg, 0.029 mmol) and triethylamine (20. μ L, 0.14 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) was added 1.0 M isopropyl chloroformate in toluene (35 μ L). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then stripped to dryness and purified on prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1%

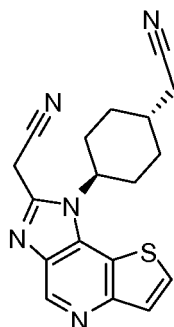
ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (1.5 mg, 12%).
LCMS calculated for $C_{21}H_{26}N_5O_2S$ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 412.2; Found: 412.1.

Example 89. *N*-({*trans*-4-[2-(Cyanomethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}methyl)propanamide



To a solution of {1-[*trans*-4-(aminomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl} acetonitrile (9.5 mg, 0.029 mmol) and triethylamine (20. μ L, 0.14 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) was added propanoyl chloride (3.0 μ L, 0.035 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then stripped to dryness and purified on prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (1.1 mg, 9.9%). LCMS calculated for $C_{20}H_{24}N_5OS$ (M+H)⁺: m/z = 382.2; Found: 382.1.

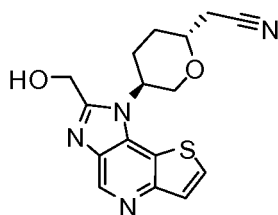
Example 90. {1-[*trans*-4-(Cyanomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl}acetonitrile



A mixture of 2-cyanoacetamide (11 mg, 0.13 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (21 mg, 0.11 mmol) in THF (0.13 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in ethanol (55 μ L) and added to a suspension of {*trans*-4-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)amino]cyclohexyl} acetonitrile (8.9 mg, 0.031 mmol) in ethanol (0.20 mL). The mixture was stirred at 85 $^{\circ}$ C for 2 h. The mixture was purified

on prep-HPLC (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.05% TFA, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (2.7 mg, 26%) as TFA salt. LCMS calculated for $C_{18}H_{18}N_5S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 336.1; Found: 336.0.

5 **Example 91. {(2R,5S)-5-[2-(Hydroxymethyl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile**



A mixture of 2-hydroxyacetamide (93.3 mg, 1.24 mmol) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (234 mg, 1.23 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h.
 10 The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in ethanol (0.7 mL) and added to a suspension of {(5S)-5-[(6-aminothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)amino]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile (101 mg, 0.350 mmol) in ethanol (2.6 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 1 h, and then cooled to room temperature. The solid was filtered off. The filtrate was diluted with methanol and purified with prep-LCMS (XBridge C18 column, eluting with a
 15 gradient of acetonitrile/water containing 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, at flow rate of 60 mL/min) to give the desired product (40 mg, 35%). . LCMS calculated for $C_{16}H_{17}N_4O_2S$ ($M+H$)⁺: m/z = 329.1; Found: 329.1. . ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆, 500 MHz) δ 8.98 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 5.89 (s, 1H), 4.92 (m, 1H), 4.87 (s, 2H), 4.28 (m, 1H), 4.18 – 4.11 (m, 1H), 3.98 (m, 1H), 2.95 (dd, *J* = 17.0, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 2.83 (dd, *J* = 17.0, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 2.64 (m, 1H),
 20 2.49 (m, 1H), 2.22 (m, 1H), 2.06 (m, 1H) ppm.

Example A: *In vitro* JAK Kinase Assay

Compounds herein were tested for inhibitory activity of JAK targets according to the following *in vitro* assay described in Park *et al.*, *Analytical Biochemistry* **1999**, 269, 94-104. The
 25 catalytic domains of human JAK1 (a.a. 837-1142), JAK2 (a.a. 828-1132) and JAK3 (a.a. 781-1124) were expressed using baculovirus in insect cells and purified. The catalytic activity of JAK1, JAK2 or JAK3 was assayed by measuring the phosphorylation of a biotinylated peptide. The phosphorylated peptide was detected by homogenous time resolved fluorescence (HTRF). IC₅₀s of compounds were measured for each kinase in the 40 μL reactions that contain the

enzyme, ATP and 500 nM peptide in 50 mM Tris (pH 7.8) buffer with 100 mM NaCl, 5 mM DTT, and 0.1 mg/mL (0.01%) BSA. For the 1 mM IC₅₀ measurements, ATP concentration in the reactions was 1 mM. Reactions were carried out at room temperature for 1 hour and then stopped with 20 μ L 45 mM EDTA, 300 nM SA-APC, 6 nM Eu-Py20 in assay buffer (Perkin Elmer, Boston, MA). Binding to the Europium labeled antibody took place for 40 minutes and HTRF signal was measured on a PHERA star plate reader (BMG, Cary, NC). The Example compounds were each tested in the Example A assay (see Table 1 for data for the compounds of the examples as tested by the assay of Example A at 1 mM ATP).

10

Table 1

Example	JAK1 IC ₅₀ (nM)	JAK2 IC ₅₀ (nM)	JAK2/JAK1
1	++	+++++	>3
2	+	++	>10
3	++	+++++	>10
4	+	+++	>10
5	+	+++++	>10
6	+++	+++++	>6
7	+	+++	>10
8	+	++	>10
9 (1 st peak)	+++++	+++++	
9 (2 nd peak)	++	+++++	>10
10	+	++	>10
11	+	+++++	>10
12	+	+++	>10
13	+	++++	>10
14	++	+++++	>5
15	+++	+++++	>9
16	++	++++	>10
17	+	++	>10
18	+	++	>10
19	++	+++++	>10
20	+	++	>10
21	++	+++++	>10
22	++	+++++	>4
23	+	++	>10
24 (first peak)	+	++++	>10
24 (second peak)	++	++++	>10
25	+	++	>6
26	+	++	>10
27	+	++	>10
28	+++	+++++	>7

Example	JAK1 IC ₅₀ (nM)	JAK2 IC ₅₀ (nM)	JAK2/JAK1
29	++	+++	>9
30 (first peak)	++	++++	>2
30 (second peak)	+++	+++++	>10
31	++	+++++	>10
32	+	++++	>10
33	+	++	>7
34	++	+++	>10
35	+	++++	>10
36 (first peak)	+	++++	>10
36 (second peak)	+	++	>10
37 (first peak)	++	+++++	>10
37 (second peak)	+	++	>10
38	+	+	>10
39	+	++	>10
40 (first peak)	+	++	>10
40 (second peak)	++++	+++++	
41 (first peak)	+	++	>10
41 (second peak)	++++	+++++	
42	+	++	>10
43	+	++	>10
44	++	+++++	>10
45	+	++++	>10
46	+	++	>3
47	+	++	>10
48	+	+	>7
49	++	+++++	>10
50	++	+++++	>10
51	++	++++	>10
52	++	+++++	>10
53	++	+++++	>10
54	++	+++++	>10
55	++	+++++	>10
56	++	+++++	>10
57	+	++++	>10
58	+	+++++	>10
59	++	+++++	>10
60	++	+++++	>10
61	++	+++++	>10
62	++	++++	>10
63	+++	+++++	>6
64	+	+++++	>10
65	++	+++++	>10
66	++	+++++	>10
67	++	++++	>10
68	+	+++	>10

Example	JAK1 IC ₅₀ (nM)	JAK2 IC ₅₀ (nM)	JAK2/JAK1
69	++	+++++	>10
70	++	++++	>10
71	+	++	>10
72 (second peak)	+	++	>5
73	+	++	>10
74	++	+++++	>10
75	+	+++	>10
76	+	+++	>10
77	+	+	>5
78	+	++	>10
79	+	+++	>10
80	+	+++	>10
81	+	++++	>10
82	+	++	>10
83	+	++	>10
84	+	++	>10
85	+	+++++	>10
86	+	++	>10
87	+	++	>10
88	+	+++++	>10
89	+	++++	>10
90	+	++	>10
91	+	++	>10

+ indicates an IC₅₀ of ≤ 100 nM

++ indicates an IC₅₀ of ≤ 1000 nM

+++ indicates an IC₅₀ of ≤ 2000 nM

5 ++++ indicates an IC₅₀ of > 2000 nM

+++++ indicates that the IC₅₀ was greater than the highest concentration tested

10 **Example B: Cellular Assays**

Cancer cell lines dependent on cytokines and hence JAK/STAT signal transduction, for growth, can be plated at 6000 cells per well (96 well plate format) in RPMI 1640, 10% FBS, and 1 nG/mL of appropriate cytokine. Compounds can be added to the cells in DMSO/media (final concentration 0.2% DMSO) and incubated for 72 hours at 37 °C, 5% CO₂. The effect of

15 compound on cell viability is assessed using the CellTiter-Glo Luminescent Cell Viability Assay (Promega) followed by TopCount (Perkin Elmer, Boston, MA) quantitation. Potential off-target effects of compounds are measured in parallel using a non-JAK driven cell line with the same assay readout. All experiments are typically performed in duplicate.

The above cell lines can also be used to examine the effects of compounds on phosphorylation of JAK kinases or potential downstream substrates such as STAT proteins, Akt, Shp2, or Erk. These experiments can be performed following an overnight cytokine starvation, followed by a brief preincubation with compound (2 hours or less) and cytokine stimulation of approximately 1 hour or less. Proteins are then extracted from cells and analyzed by techniques familiar to those schooled in the art including Western blotting or ELISAs using antibodies that can differentiate between phosphorylated and total protein. These experiments can utilize normal or cancer cells to investigate the activity of compounds on tumor cell survival biology or on mediators of inflammatory disease. For example, with regards to the latter, cytokines such as IL-6, IL-12, IL-23, or IFN can be used to stimulate JAK activation resulting in phosphorylation of STAT protein(s) and potentially in transcriptional profiles (assessed by array or qPCR technology) or production and/or secretion of proteins, such as IL-17. The ability of compounds to inhibit these cytokine mediated effects can be measured using techniques common to those schooled in the art. To assess compound effects on JAK2, primary cells or cell lines can be stimulated with JAK2-dependent growth factors such as GM-CSF or Tpo, proteins extracted from cells and analyzed by techniques familiar to those schooled in the art including Western blotting or ELISAs using antibodies that can differentiate between phosphorylated and total protein.

Compounds herein can also be tested in cellular models designed to evaluate their potency and activity against mutant JAKs, for example, the JAK2V617F mutation found in myeloid proliferative disorders. These experiments often utilize cytokine dependent cells of hematological lineage (*e.g.* BaF/3) into which the wild-type or mutant JAK kinases are ectopically expressed (James, C., *et al. Nature* 434:1144-1148; Staerk, J., *et al. JBC* 280:41893-41899). Endpoints include the effects of compounds on cell survival, proliferation, and phosphorylated JAK, STAT, Akt, or Erk proteins.

Certain compounds herein can be evaluated for their activity inhibiting T-cell proliferation. Such as assay can be considered a second cytokine (*i.e.* JAK) driven proliferation assay and also a simplistic assay of immune suppression or inhibition of immune activation. The following is a brief outline of how such experiments can be performed. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) are prepared from human whole blood samples using Ficoll Hypaque separation method and T-cells (fraction 2000) can be obtained from PBMCs by elutriation. Freshly isolated human T-cells can be maintained in culture medium (RPMI 1640 supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, 100 U/ml penicillin, 100 µg/ml streptomycin) at a density of 2×10^6 cells/ml at 37 °C for up to 2 days. For IL-2 stimulated cell proliferation

analysis, T-cells are first treated with Phytohemagglutinin (PHA) at a final concentration of 10 µg/mL for 72 hours. After washing once with PBS, 6000 cells/well are plated in 96-well plates and treated with compounds at different concentrations in the culture medium in the presence of 100 U/mL human IL-2 (ProSpec-Tany TechnoGene; Rehovot, Israel). The plates are incubated at 37 °C for 72h and the proliferation index is assessed using CellTiter-Glo Luminescent reagents following the manufactory suggested protocol (Promega; Madison, WI).

Example C: *In vivo* anti-tumor efficacy

Compounds herein can be evaluated in human tumor xenograft models in immune compromised mice. For example, a tumorigenic variant of the INA-6 plasmacytoma cell line can be used to inoculate SCID mice subcutaneously (Burger, R., *et al. Hematol J.* 2:42-53, 2001). Tumor bearing animals can then be randomized into drug or vehicle treatment groups and different doses of compounds can be administered by any number of the usual routes including oral, i.p., or continuous infusion using implantable pumps. Tumor growth is followed over time using calipers. Further, tumor samples can be harvested at any time after the initiation of treatment for analysis as described above (Example B) to evaluate compound effects on JAK activity and downstream signaling pathways. In addition, selectivity of the compound(s) can be assessed using xenograft tumor models that are driven by other known kinases (*e.g.* Bcr-Abl) such as the K562 tumor model.

Example D: Murine Skin Contact Delayed Hypersensitivity Response Test

Compounds herein can also be tested for their efficacies (of inhibiting JAK targets) in the T-cell driven murine delayed hypersensitivity test model. The murine skin contact delayed-type hypersensitivity (DTH) response is considered to be a valid model of clinical contact dermatitis, and other T-lymphocyte mediated immune disorders of the skin, such as psoriasis (*Immunol Today*. 1998 Jan;19(1):37-44). Murine DTH shares multiple characteristics with psoriasis, including the immune infiltrate, the accompanying increase in inflammatory cytokines, and keratinocyte hyperproliferation. Furthermore, many classes of agents that are efficacious in treating psoriasis in the clinic are also effective inhibitors of the DTH response in mice (Agents Actions. 1993 Jan;38(1-2):116-21).

On Day 0 and 1, Balb/c mice are sensitized with a topical application, to their shaved abdomen with the antigen 2,4-dinitro-fluorobenzene (DNFB). On day 5, ears are measured for thickness using an engineer's micrometer. This measurement is recorded and used as a baseline.

Both of the animals' ears are then challenged by a topical application of DNFB in a total of 20 μ L (10 μ L on the internal pinna and 10 μ L on the external pinna) at a concentration of 0.2%. Twenty-four to seventy-two hours after the challenge, ears are measured again. Treatment with the test compounds is given throughout the sensitization and challenge phases (day -1 to day 7) or prior to and throughout the challenge phase (usually afternoon of day 4 to day 7). Treatment of the test compounds (in different concentration) is administered either systemically or topically (topical application of the treatment to the ears). Efficacies of the test compounds are indicated by a reduction in ear swelling comparing to the situation without the treatment. Compounds causing a reduction of 20% or more were considered efficacious. In some experiments, the mice are challenged but not sensitized (negative control).

The inhibitive effect (inhibiting activation of the JAK-STAT pathways) of the test compounds can be confirmed by immunohistochemical analysis. Activation of the JAK-STAT pathway(s) results in the formation and translocation of functional transcription factors. Further, the influx of immune cells and the increased proliferation of keratinocytes should also provide unique expression profile changes in the ear that can be investigated and quantified. Formalin fixed and paraffin embedded ear sections (harvested after the challenge phase in the DTH model) are subjected to immunohistochemical analysis using an antibody that specifically interacts with phosphorylated STAT3 (clone 58E12, Cell Signaling Technologies). The mouse ears are treated with test compounds, vehicle, or dexamethasone (a clinically efficacious treatment for psoriasis), or without any treatment, in the DTH model for comparisons. Test compounds and the dexamethasone can produce similar transcriptional changes both qualitatively and quantitatively, and both the test compounds and dexamethasone can reduce the number of infiltrating cells. Both systemically and topical administration of the test compounds can produce inhibitive effects, *i.e.*, reduction in the number of infiltrating cells and inhibition of the transcriptional changes.

Example E: *In vivo* anti-inflammatory activity

Compounds herein can be evaluated in rodent or non-rodent models designed to replicate a single or complex inflammation response. For instance, rodent models of arthritis can be used to evaluate the therapeutic potential of compounds dosed preventatively or therapeutically. These models include but are not limited to mouse or rat collagen-induced arthritis, rat adjuvant-induced arthritis, and collagen antibody-induced arthritis. Autoimmune diseases including, but not limited to, multiple sclerosis, type I-diabetes mellitus, uveoretinitis, thyroiditis, myasthenia gravis, immunoglobulin nephropathies, myocarditis, airway sensitization (asthma), lupus, or colitis may

also be used to evaluate the therapeutic potential of compounds herein. These models are well established in the research community and are familiar to those schooled in the art (Current Protocols in Immunology, Vol 3., Coligan, J.E. *et al*, Wiley Press.; *Methods in Molecular Biology*: Vol. 225, Inflammation Protocols., Winyard, P.G. and Willoughby, D.A., Humana Press, 2003.).

Example F: Animal Models for the Treatment of Dry Eye, Uveitis, and Conjunctivitis

Agents may be evaluated in one or more preclinical models of dry eye known to those schooled in the art including, but not limited to, the rabbit concanavalin A (ConA) lacrimal gland model, the scopolamine mouse model (subcutaneous or transdermal), the Botulinum mouse lacrimal gland model, or any of a number of spontaneous rodent auto-immune models that result in ocular gland dysfunction (e.g. NOD-SCID, MRL/lpr, or NZB/NZW) (Barabino *et al.*, Experimental Eye Research 2004, 79, 613-621 and Schrader *et al.*, Developmental Ophthalmology, Karger 2008, 41, 298-312, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). Endpoints in these models may include histopathology of the ocular glands and eye (cornea, etc.) and possibly the classic Schirmer test or modified versions thereof (Barabino *et al.*) which measure tear production. Activity may be assessed by dosing via multiple routes of administration (e.g. systemic or topical) which may begin prior to or after measurable disease exists.

Agents may be evaluated in one or more preclinical models of uveitis known to those schooled in the art. These include, but are not limited to, models of experimental autoimmune uveitis (EAU) and endotoxin induced uveitis (EIU). EAU experiments may be performed in the rabbit, rat, or mouse and may involve passive or activate immunization. For instance, any of a number or retinal antigens may be used to sensitize animals to a relevant immunogen after which animals may be challenged ocularly with the same antigen. The EIU model is more acute and involves local or systemic administration of lipopolysaccharide at sublethal doses. Endpoints for both the EIU and EAU models may include fundoscopic exam, histopathology amongst others. These models are reviewed by Smith *et al.* (Immunology and Cell Biology 1998, 76, 497-512, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). Activity is assessed by dosing via multiple routes of administration (e.g. systemic or topical) which may begin prior to or after measurable disease exists. Some models listed above may also develop scleritis/episcleritis,

chorioiditis, cyclitis, or iritis and are therefore useful in investigating the potential activity of compounds for the therapeutic treatment of these diseases.

Agents may also be evaluated in one or more preclinical models of conjunctivitis known those schooled in the art. These include, but are not limited to, rodent models utilizing guinea-pig, rat, or mouse. The guinea-pig models include those utilizing active or passive immunization and/or immune challenge protocols with antigens such as ovalbumin or ragweed (reviewed in Groneberg, D.A., et al., Allergy 2003, 58, 1101-1113, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). Rat and mouse models are similar in general design to those in the guinea-pig (also reviewed by Groneberg). Activity may be assessed by dosing via multiple routes of administration (e.g. systemic or topical) which may begin prior to or after measurable disease exists. Endpoints for such studies may include, for example, histological, immunological, biochemical, or molecular analysis of ocular tissues such as the conjunctiva.

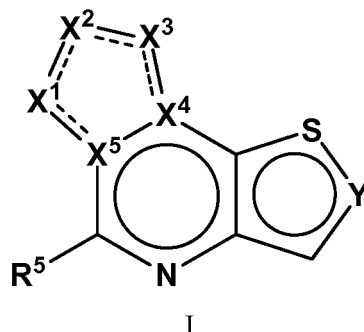
Example G: *In vivo* protection of bone

Compounds may be evaluated in various preclinical models of osteopenia, osteoporosis, or bone resorption known to those schooled in the art. For example, ovariectomized rodents may be used to evaluate the ability of compounds to affect signs and markers of bone remodeling and/or density (W.S.S. Jee and W. Yao, J Musculoskel. Nueron. Interact., 2001, 1(3), 193-207, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). Alternatively, bone density and architecture may be evaluated in control or compound treated rodents in models of therapy (e.g. glucocorticoid) induced osteopenia (Yao, et al. Arthritis and Rheumatism, 2008, 58(6), 3485-3497; and *id.* 58(11), 1674-1686, both of which are incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). In addition, the effects of compounds on bone resorption and density may be evaluable in the rodent models of arthritis discussed above (Example E). Endpoints for all these models may vary but often include histological and radiological assessments as well as immunohisotology and appropriate biochemical markers of bone remodeling.

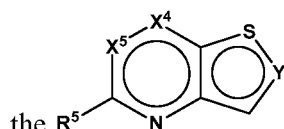
Various modifications of the invention, in addition to those described herein, will be apparent to those skilled in the art from the foregoing description. Such modifications are also intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims. Each reference, including all patent, patent applications, and publications, cited in the present application is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound of Formula I:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:



the R^5 ring system is aromatic;

each --- is independently selected from a single bond and a double bond;

Y is N or CR^4 ;

X^1 is selected from CR^1 , CR^1R^{1a} , $C(=O)$, N, NR^1 , O, and S;

X^2 is selected from CR^2 , $C(=O)$, N, NR^2 , and $C(=NR^{2a})$;

X^3 is selected from CR^3 and NR^3 ;

X^4 is selected from C and N; and X^5 is C; or

X^4 is C; and X^5 is selected from C and N;

provided that:

- (i) the selections for each of X^1 , X^2 , X^3 , X^4 , X^5 and --- maintain proper valency;
- (ii) when X^1 is O or S, then X^2 is not NR^2 and X^2---X^3 is not $-C(=O)-CR^3-$;
- (iii) when X^1 is NR^1 , then X^2---X^3 is not $-NR^2-NR^3-$;
- (iv) when X^4 is N, then $X^1---X^2---X^3$ is not $=N-NR^2-NR^3-$; and
- (v) when X^5 is N, then X^1---X^2 is not $-NR^1-NR^2-$ and $X^1---X^2---X^3$ is not $-CR^1R^{1a}-$

$NR^2-CR^3=$;

R^1 is selected from H, halo, CN, NH_2 , C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, and C_{1-3} haloalkyl;

R^{1a} is selected from H, halo, CN, NH_2 , C_{1-3} alkyl, and C_{1-3} haloalkyl;

R^{2a} is selected from CN, OH, OCH_3 , and NO_2 ;

R^2 is selected from H, halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} alkyl-S-, CN, $C(=O)R^b$, $C(=O)NR^cR^d$, $C(=O)OR^a$, $OC(=O)R^b$, $OC(=O)NR^cR^d$,

NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a, NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=NR^e)R^b, C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cS(=O)R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂NR^cR^d, S(=O)R^b, S(=O)NR^cR^d, S(=O)₂R^b, and S(=O)₂NR^cR^d; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, and C₁₋₆ alkyl-S- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy², halo, CN, NO₂, OR^a, SR^a, C(=O)R^b, C(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=O)OR^a, OC(=O)R^b, OC(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a, NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d, NR^cS(=O)R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂NR^cR^d, S(=O)R^b, S(=O)NR^cR^d, S(=O)₂R^b, and S(=O)₂NR^cR^d;

alternatively, R² is selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from halo, R²¹, Cy², CN, NO₂, OR^a, SR^a, C(=O)R^b, C(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=O)OR^a, OC(=O)R^b, OC(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a, NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d, NR^cS(=O)R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂NR^cR^d, S(=O)R^b, S(=O)NR^cR^d, S(=O)₂R^b, and S(=O)₂NR^cR^d;

provided that when X¹---X²---X³ is -N=CR²-NR³-, X⁴ is C, and X⁵ is C; and Cy⁴ is unsubstituted or substituted 3-10 membered saturated heterocycloalkylene having one or more nitrogen atoms or Cy^{4A} is unsubstituted or substituted 3-10 membered saturated heterocycloalkylene having one or more nitrogen atoms, then R² is selected from H, halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₁₋₆ alkyl-S-, CN, C(=O)R^b, C(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=O)OR^a, OC(=O)R^b, OC(=O)NR^cR^d, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a, NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=NR^e)R^b, C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cS(=O)R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂NR^cR^d, S(=O)R^b, S(=O)NR^cR^d, S(=O)₂R^b, and S(=O)₂NR^cR^d; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, and C₁₋₆ alkyl-S- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy², halo, CN, NO₂, OR^a, SR^a, C(=O)R^b, C(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=O)OR^a, OC(=O)R^b, OC(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a, NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d, NR^cS(=O)R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂NR^cR^d, S(=O)R^b, S(=O)NR^cR^d, S(=O)₂R^b, and S(=O)₂NR^cR^d;

each R²¹ is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy², halo, CN, NO₂, OR^a, SR^a, C(=O)R^b, C(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=O)OR^a, OC(=O)R^b, OC(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a, NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d, NR^cS(=O)R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂NR^cR^d, S(=O)R^b, S(=O)NR^cR^d, S(=O)₂R^b, and S(=O)₂NR^cR^d;

$\text{NR}^c\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^d$, $\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$, $\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$, $\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^b$, and $\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$;

alternatively, when two R^{21} groups are attached to the same carbon atom, the two R^{21} groups, along with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a 3-7 membered cycloalkyl ring or a 3-7 membered heterocycloalkyl ring, wherein 1 or 2 ring members of said heterocycloalkyl ring are independently selected from N, O and S; and wherein said cycloalkyl ring and heterocycloalkyl ring are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, OH, CN, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, and C_{1-3} haloalkyl;

each Cy^2 is independently selected from C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from halo, R^{22} , CN, NO_2 , OR^a , SR^a , $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$, $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$, $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^a$, $\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$, $\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$, $\text{C}(=\text{NR}^e)\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$, $\text{NR}^c\text{C}(=\text{NR}^e)\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$, NR^cR^d , $\text{NR}^c\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$, $\text{NR}^c\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^a$, $\text{NR}^c\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$, $\text{NR}^c\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$, $\text{NR}^c\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^b$, $\text{NR}^c\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$, $\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$, $\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$, $\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^b$, and $\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^c\text{R}^d$;

each R^a , R^c , and R^d are independently selected from H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, CN, NO_2 , OR^{a1} , SR^{a1} , $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{b1}$, $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{c1}\text{R}^{d1}$, $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{a1}$, $\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{b1}$, $\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{c1}\text{R}^{d1}$, $\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{e1})\text{NR}^{c1}\text{R}^{d1}$, $\text{NR}^{c1}\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{e1})\text{NR}^{c1}\text{R}^{d1}$, $\text{NR}^{c1}\text{R}^{d1}$, $\text{NR}^{c1}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{b1}$, $\text{NR}^{c1}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{a1}$, $\text{NR}^{c1}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{c1}\text{R}^{d1}$, $\text{NR}^{c1}\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{b1}$, $\text{NR}^{c1}\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{b1}$, $\text{NR}^{c1}\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{c1}\text{R}^{d1}$, $\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{b1}$, $\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{c1}\text{R}^{d1}$, $\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{b1}$, and $\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{c1}\text{R}^{d1}$;

each R^b is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from halo, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, CN, NO_2 , OR^{a1} , SR^{a1} , $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{b1}$, $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{c1}\text{R}^{d1}$, $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{a1}$, $\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{b1}$, $\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{c1}\text{R}^{d1}$, $\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{e1})\text{NR}^{c1}\text{R}^{d1}$, $\text{NR}^{c1}\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{e1})\text{NR}^{c1}\text{R}^{d1}$, $\text{NR}^{c1}\text{R}^{d1}$, $\text{NR}^{c1}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{b1}$, $\text{NR}^{c1}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{a1}$, $\text{NR}^{c1}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{c1}\text{R}^{d1}$, $\text{NR}^{c1}\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{b1}$, $\text{NR}^{c1}\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{b1}$, $\text{NR}^{c1}\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{c1}\text{R}^{d1}$, $\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{b1}$, $\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{c1}\text{R}^{d1}$, $\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{b1}$, and $\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{c1}\text{R}^{d1}$;

each R^e is independently selected from H, CN, OH, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, NO_2 , $C(O)(C_{1-4}$ alkyl), and $S(=O)_2(C_{1-4}$ alkyl);

each R^{22} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, and C_{2-6} alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy^3 , halo, CN, NO_2 , OR^{a1} , SR^{a1} , $C(=O)R^{b1}$, $C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $C(=O)OR^{a1}$, $OC(=O)R^{b1}$, $OC(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $NR^{c1}C(=O)R^{b1}$, $NR^{c1}C(=O)OR^{a1}$, $NR^{c1}C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $NR^{c1}S(=O)R^{b1}$, $NR^{c1}S(=O)_2R^{b1}$, $NR^{c1}S(=O)_2NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $S(=O)R^{b1}$, $S(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $S(=O)_2R^{b1}$, and $S(=O)_2NR^{c1}R^{d1}$;

each R^{a1} , R^{c1} , and R^{d1} are independently selected from H, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{2-3} alkenyl, C_{2-3} alkynyl, and C_{1-3} haloalkyl;

each R^{b1} is independently selected from C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{2-3} alkenyl, C_{2-3} alkynyl, and C_{1-3} haloalkyl;

each R^{e1} is independently selected from H, CN, OH, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-4} alkoxy;

each Cy^3 is independently selected from C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, halo, CN, NO_2 , OR^{a1} , SR^{a1} , $C(=O)R^{b1}$, $C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $C(=O)OR^{a1}$, $OC(=O)R^{b1}$, $OC(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $NR^{c1}C(=O)R^{b1}$, $NR^{c1}C(=O)OR^{a1}$, $NR^{c1}C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $NR^{c1}S(=O)R^{b1}$, $NR^{c1}S(=O)_2R^{b1}$, $NR^{c1}S(=O)_2NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $S(=O)R^{b1}$, $S(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}$, $S(=O)_2R^{b1}$, and $S(=O)_2NR^{c1}R^{d1}$;

R^3 is selected from Cy^4 , $-Cy^{4A}-Cy^5$, $-Cy^{4A}-Y^1-Cy^5$, $-Cy^{4A}-Y^1-Cy^{5A}-Cy^6$, $-Cy^{4A}-Cy^{5A}-Y^2-Cy^6$, $-Cy^{4A}-Y^1-Cy^{5A}-Y^2-Cy^6$, or $-Cy^{4A}-Y^3-Cy^6$;

Cy^4 is selected from C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} groups;

Cy^{4A} is selected from C_{6-10} arylene, C_{3-10} cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, wherein said C_{6-10} arylene, C_{3-10} cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} groups;

Y^1 is Y^{11} , C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{2-6} alkenylene, C_{2-6} alkynylene, C_{1-6} alkylene- Y^{11} , C_{2-6}

alkenylene-Y¹¹, C₂₋₆ alkynylene-Y¹¹, Y¹¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene, Y¹¹-C₂₋₆ alkenylene, or Y¹¹-C₂₋₆ alkynylene, wherein said alkylene, alkenylene and alkynylene groups are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OH, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, and C₁₋₃ haloalkoxy;

Cy⁵ and Cy⁶ are each independently selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³² groups;

Cy^{5A} is selected from C₆₋₁₀ arylene, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ arylene, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³² groups;

Y² is Y²¹, C₁₋₆ alkylene, C₂₋₆ alkenylene, C₂₋₆ alkynylene, C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y²¹, C₂₋₆ alkenylene-Y²¹, C₂₋₆ alkynylene-Y²¹, Y²¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene, Y²¹-C₂₋₆ alkenylene, or Y²¹-C₂₋₆ alkynylene, wherein said alkylene, alkenylene and alkynylene groups are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OH, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, and C₁₋₃ haloalkoxy;

Y³ is C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y³¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene, C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y³¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y³¹, or Y³¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y³¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene, wherein said alkylene groups are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OH, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, and C₁₋₃ haloalkoxy;

each Cy⁷ is independently selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 independently selected R³³ groups;

Y¹¹, Y²¹, and Y³¹ are each independently selected from O, S, C(=O), C(=O)NR^f, C(=O)O, OC(=O), OC(=O)NR^f, NR^f, NR^fC(=O), NR^fC(=O)O, NR^fC(=O)NR^f, NR^fS(=O), NR^fS(=O)₂, NR^fS(=O)₂NR^f, S(=O), S(=O)NR^f, S(=O)₂, and S(=O)₂NR^f;

each R³¹ is independently selected from Cy⁷, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(=O)R^{b2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, OC(=O)R^{b2}, OC(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)R^{b2}, S(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl,

and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(=O)R^{b2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, OC(=O)R^{b2}, OC(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)R^{b2}, S(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

each R³² is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(=O)R^{b2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, OC(=O)R^{b2}, OC(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)R^{b2}, S(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(=O)R^{b2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, OC(=O)R^{b2}, OC(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)R^{b2}, S(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

each R³³ is independently selected from halo, OH, NO₂, CN, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₂₋₃ alkenyl, C₂₋₃ alkynyl, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, cyano-C₁₋₃ alkyl, HO-C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy-C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy, C₁₋₃ haloalkoxy, amino, C₁₋₃ alkylamino, di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)amino, thio, C₁₋₃ alkylthio, C₁₋₃ alkylsulfinyl, C₁₋₃ alkylsulfonyl, carbamyl, C₁₋₃ alkylcarbamyl, di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)carbamyl, carboxy, C₁₋₃ alkylcarbonyl, C₁₋₄ alkoxy carbonyl, C₁₋₃ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁₋₃ alkylcarbonylamino, C₁₋₃ alkylsulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, C₁₋₃ alkylaminosulfonyl, di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)aminosulfonyl, aminosulfonylamino, C₁₋₃ alkylaminosulfonylamino, di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)aminosulfonylamino, aminocarbonylamino, C₁₋₃ alkylaminocarbonylamino, and di(C₁₋₃ alkyl)aminocarbonylamino;

alternatively, when two R³³ groups are attached to the same carbon atom, the two R³³ groups, along with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a 3-7 membered cycloalkyl ring or a 3-7 membered heterocycloalkyl ring, wherein 1 or 2 ring members of said heterocycloalkyl ring are independently selected from N, O and S; and wherein said cycloalkyl ring and heterocycloalkyl ring are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, OH, CN, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy, and C₁₋₃ haloalkyl;

each R^{a2}, R^{c2}, and R^{d2} are independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from R³³;

each R^{b2} is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, and C₁₋₆

haloalkyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from R³³;

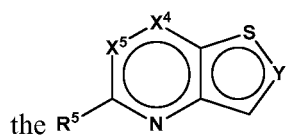
each R^{e2} is independently selected from H, CN, OH, C₁₋₄ alkyl, and C₁₋₄ alkoxy;

each R^f is independently selected from H and C₁₋₃ alkyl;

R⁴ is selected from H, halo, CN, NH₂, C₁₋₃ alkyl, and C₁₋₃ haloalkyl; and

R⁵ is selected from H, halo, cyano, hydroxy, amino, (C₁₋₄ alkyl)amino, di(C₁₋₄ alkyl)amino, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, and C₁₋₄ alkoxy.

2. The compound of claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:



the R⁵ ring system is aromatic;

each --- is independently selected from a single bond and a double bond;

Y is N or CR⁴;

X¹ is selected from CR¹, CR¹R^{1a}, C(=O), N, NR¹, O, and S;

X² is selected from CR², C(=O), N, NR², and C(=NR^{2a});

X³ is selected from CR³ and NR³;

X⁴ is selected from C and N; and X⁵ is C; or

X⁴ is C; and X⁵ is selected from C and N;

provided that:

(i) the selections for each of X¹, X², X³, X⁴, X⁵ and --- maintain proper valency;

(ii) when X¹ is O or S, then X² is not NR² and X²---X³ is not -C(=O)-CR³-;

(iii) when X¹ is NR¹, then X²---X³ is not -NR²-NR³-;

(iv) when X⁴ is N, then X¹---X²---X³ is not =N-NR²-NR³-; and

(v) when X⁵ is N, then X¹---X² is not -NR¹-NR²- and X¹---X²---X³ is not -CR¹R^{1a}-NR²-CR³=;

R¹ is selected from H, halo, CN, NH₂, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy, and C₁₋₃ haloalkyl;

R^{1a} is selected from H, halo, CN, NH₂, C₁₋₃ alkyl, and C₁₋₃ haloalkyl;

R^{2a} is selected from CN, OH, OCH₃, and NO₂;

R² is selected from H, halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₁₋₆ alkyl-S-, CN, OC(=O)R^b, OC(=O)NR^cR^d, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a, NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=NR^e)R^b, C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cS(=O)R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂NR^cR^d, S(=O)R^b, S(=O)NR^cR^d, S(=O)₂R^b, and S(=O)₂NR^cR^d; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl,

C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, and C₁₋₆ alkyl-S- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy², halo, CN, NO₂, OR^a, SR^a, C(=O)R^b, C(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=O)OR^a, OC(=O)R^b, OC(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a, NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d, NR^cS(=O)R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂NR^cR^d, S(=O)R^b, S(=O)NR^cR^d, S(=O)₂R^b, and S(=O)₂NR^cR^d;

alternatively, R² is selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from halo, R²¹, Cy², CN, NO₂, OR^a, SR^a, C(=O)R^b, C(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=O)OR^a, OC(=O)R^b, OC(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a, NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d, NR^cS(=O)R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂NR^cR^d, S(=O)R^b, S(=O)NR^cR^d, S(=O)₂R^b, and S(=O)₂NR^cR^d;

each R²¹ is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy², halo, CN, NO₂, OR^a, SR^a, C(=O)R^b, C(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=O)OR^a, OC(=O)R^b, OC(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a, NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d, NR^cS(=O)R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂NR^cR^d, S(=O)R^b, S(=O)NR^cR^d, S(=O)₂R^b, and S(=O)₂NR^cR^d;

alternatively, when two R²¹ groups are attached to the same carbon atom, the two R²¹ groups, along with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a 3-7 membered cycloalkyl ring or a 3-7 membered heterocycloalkyl ring, wherein 1 or 2 ring members of said heterocycloalkyl ring are independently selected from N, O and S; and wherein said cycloalkyl ring and heterocycloalkyl ring are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, OH, CN, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy, and C₁₋₃ haloalkyl;

each Cy² is independently selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from halo, R²², CN, NO₂, OR^a, SR^a, C(=O)R^b, C(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=O)OR^a, OC(=O)R^b, OC(=O)NR^cR^d, C(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=NR^e)NR^cR^d, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, NR^cC(=O)OR^a, NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d, NR^cS(=O)R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂R^b, NR^cS(=O)₂NR^cR^d, S(=O)R^b, S(=O)NR^cR^d, S(=O)₂R^b, and S(=O)₂NR^cR^d;

each R^a, R^c, and R^d are independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10

membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, NO₂, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(=O)R^{b1}, C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=O)OR^{a1}, OC(=O)R^{b1}, OC(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)R^{b1}, S(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)₂R^{b1}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1};

each R^b is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, CN, NO₂, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(=O)R^{b1}, C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=O)OR^{a1}, OC(=O)R^{b1}, OC(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)R^{b1}, S(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)₂R^{b1}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1};

each R^e is independently selected from H, CN, OH, C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ alkoxy, NO₂, C(O)(C₁₋₄ alkyl), and S(=O)₂(C₁₋₄ alkyl);

each R²² is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from Cy³, halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(=O)R^{b1}, C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=O)OR^{a1}, OC(=O)R^{b1}, OC(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)R^{b1}, S(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)₂R^{b1}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1};

each R^{a1}, R^{c1}, and R^{d1} are independently selected from H, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₂₋₃ alkenyl, C₂₋₃ alkynyl, and C₁₋₃ haloalkyl;

each R^{b1} is independently selected from C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₂₋₃ alkenyl, C₂₋₃ alkynyl, and C₁₋₃ haloalkyl;

each R^{e1} is independently selected from H, CN, OH, C₁₋₄ alkyl, and C₁₋₄ alkoxy;

each Cy³ is independently selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with

1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a1}, SR^{a1}, C(=O)R^{b1}, C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=O)OR^{a1}, OC(=O)R^{b1}, OC(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)OR^{a1}, NR^{c1}C(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂R^{b1}, NR^{c1}S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)R^{b1}, S(=O)NR^{c1}R^{d1}, S(=O)₂R^{b1}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c1}R^{d1};

R³ is Cy⁴, -Cy^{4A}-Cy⁵, -Cy^{4A}-Y¹-Cy⁵, -Cy^{4A}-Y¹-Cy^{5A}-Cy⁶, -Cy^{4A}-Cy^{5A}-Y²-Cy⁶, -Cy^{4A}-Y¹-Cy^{5A}-Y²-Cy⁶, or -Cy^{4A}-Y³-Cy⁶;

Cy⁴ is selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups, wherein said 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl is not a saturated heterocycloalkyl group having one or more nitrogen ring members;

Cy^{4A} is selected from C₆₋₁₀ arylene, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ arylene, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups, wherein said 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene is not a saturated heterocycloalkylene group having one or more nitrogen ring members;

Y¹ is Y¹¹, C₁₋₆ alkylene, C₂₋₆ alkenylene, C₂₋₆ alkynylene, C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y¹¹, C₂₋₆ alkenylene-Y¹¹, C₂₋₆ alkynylene-Y¹¹, Y¹¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene, Y¹¹-C₂₋₆ alkenylene, or Y¹¹-C₂₋₆ alkynylene, wherein said alkylene, alkenylene and alkynylene groups are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OH, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, and C₁₋₃ haloalkoxy;

Cy⁵ and Cy⁶ are each independently selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³² groups;

Cy^{5A} is selected from C₆₋₁₀ arylene, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ arylene, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³² groups;

Y² is Y²¹, C₁₋₆ alkylene, C₂₋₆ alkenylene, C₂₋₆ alkynylene, C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y²¹, C₂₋₆ alkenylene-Y²¹, C₂₋₆ alkynylene-Y²¹, Y²¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene, Y²¹-C₂₋₆ alkenylene, or Y²¹-C₂₋₆ alkynylene, wherein said alkylene, alkenylene and alkynylene groups are each optionally

substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OH, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, and C₁₋₃ haloalkoxy;

Y³ is C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y³¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene, C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y³¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y³¹, or Y³¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene-Y³¹-C₁₋₆ alkylene, wherein said alkylene groups are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OH, C₁₋₃ alkyl, C₁₋₃ alkoxy, C₁₋₃ haloalkyl, and C₁₋₃ haloalkoxy;

each Cy⁷ is independently selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 independently selected R³³ groups;

Y¹¹, Y²¹, and Y³¹ are each independently selected from O, S, C(=O), C(=O)NR^f, C(=O)O, OC(=O), OC(=O)NR^f, NR^f, NR^fC(=O), NR^fC(=O)O, NR^fC(=O)NR^f, NR^fS(=O), NR^fS(=O)₂, NR^fS(=O)₂NR^f, S(=O), S(=O)NR^f, S(=O)₂, and S(=O)₂NR^f;

each R³¹ is independently selected from Cy⁷, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(=O)R^{b2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, OC(=O)R^{b2}, OC(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)R^{b2}, S(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(=O)R^{b2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, OC(=O)R^{b2}, OC(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)R^{b2}, S(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

each R³² is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₂₋₆ alkynyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(=O)R^{b2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, OC(=O)R^{b2}, OC(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)R^{b2}, S(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, and C₂₋₆ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, NO₂, OR^{a2}, SR^{a2}, C(=O)R^{b2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, OC(=O)R^{b2}, OC(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)R^{b2}, S(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

each R^{33} is independently selected from halo, OH, NO_2 , CN, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{2-3} alkenyl, C_{2-3} alkynyl, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, cyano- C_{1-3} alkyl, HO- C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy- C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, C_{1-3} haloalkoxy, amino, C_{1-3} alkylamino, di(C_{1-3} alkyl)amino, thio, C_{1-3} alkylthio, C_{1-3} alkylsulfinyl, C_{1-3} alkylsulfonyl, carbamyl, C_{1-3} alkylcarbamyl, di(C_{1-3} alkyl)carbamyl, carboxy, C_{1-3} alkylcarbonyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy carbonyl, C_{1-3} alkylcarbonyloxy, C_{1-3} alkylcarbonylamino, C_{1-3} alkylsulfonylamino, aminosulfonyl, C_{1-3} alkylaminosulfonyl, di(C_{1-3} alkyl)aminosulfonyl, aminosulfonylamino, C_{1-3} alkylaminosulfonylamino, di(C_{1-3} alkyl)aminosulfonylamino, aminocarbonylamino, C_{1-3} alkylaminocarbonylamino, and di(C_{1-3} alkyl)aminocarbonylamino;

alternatively, when two R^{33} groups are attached to the same carbon atom, the two R^{33} groups, along with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a 3-7 membered cycloalkyl ring or a 3-7 membered heterocycloalkyl ring, wherein 1 or 2 ring members of said heterocycloalkyl ring are independently selected from N, O and S; and wherein said cycloalkyl ring and heterocycloalkyl ring are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, OH, CN, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkoxy, and C_{1-3} haloalkyl;

each R^{a2} , R^{e2} , and R^{d2} are independently selected from H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, and C_{2-6} alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from R^{33} ;

each R^{b2} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, and C_{2-6} alkynyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from R^{33} ;

each R^{e2} is independently selected from H, CN, OH, C_{1-4} alkyl, and C_{1-4} alkoxy;

each R^f is independently selected from H and C_{1-3} alkyl;

R^4 is selected from H, halo, CN, NH_2 , C_{1-3} alkyl, and C_{1-3} haloalkyl; and

R^5 is selected from H, halo, cyano, hydroxy, amino, (C_{1-4} alkyl)amino, di(C_{1-4} alkyl)amino, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} haloalkyl, and C_{1-4} alkoxy.

3. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Y is CR^4 .

4. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 3, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^2 is H or C_{1-6} alkyl, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a , NR^cR^d , $\text{NR}^c\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$, and $\text{NR}^c\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^b$; wherein each R^a , R^c , and R^d are independently selected from H and C_{1-3} alkyl; and each R^b is

independently selected from C₁₋₃ alkyl.

5. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 3, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R² is H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl, wherein said methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl are each optionally optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, and NR^cS(=O)₂R^b; wherein each R^a, R^c, and R^d are independently selected from H, methyl, and ethyl; and each R^b is independently selected from methyl and ethyl; or

alternatively, R² is cyclopropyl or an azetidine ring, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 independently selected R²¹ groups; and each R²¹ is independently C₁₋₃ alkyl.

6. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 3, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R² is -CH₂-OH, -CH(CH₃)-OH, or -CH₂-NHSO₂CH₃.

7. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 6, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R⁴ is H.

8. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 7, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R⁵ is H.

9. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 8, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R³ is Cy⁴.

10. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 8, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R³ is Cy⁴, -Cy^{4A}-Cy⁵, or -Cy^{4A}-Y¹-Cy⁵.

11. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 8, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R³ is -Cy^{4A}-Cy⁵ or -Cy^{4A}-Y¹-Cy⁵; wherein Y is C₁₋₄ alkylene or Y¹¹-C₁₋₄ alkylene; and Y¹¹ is C(=O).

12. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 10, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt

thereof, wherein Cy⁴ is selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups, provided said 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl is not a saturated heterocycloalkyl group having one or more nitrogen ring members.

13. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 10, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Cy⁴ is C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups.

14. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 10, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Cy⁴ is selected from C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups.

15. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 10, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Cy⁴ is selected from cyclohexyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups.

16. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 10, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Cy⁴ is a tetrahydro-2H-pyran ring, which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 independently selected R³¹ groups.

17. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 10, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Cy⁴ is phenyl, cyclohexyl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran ring, a piperidine ring, or a pyrrolidine ring, each which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected R³¹ groups.

18. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 10, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Cy⁴ is piperidin-4-yl, which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 independently selected R³¹ groups.

19. The compound of any one of claims 1-8 and 10-11, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Cy^{4A} is selected from C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently

selected R³¹ groups, provided said 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene is not a saturated heterocycloalkylene group having one or more nitrogen ring members.

20. The compound of any one of claims 1-8 and 10-11, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Cy^{4A} is selected from C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups.

21. The compound of any one of claims 1-8 and 10-11, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Cy^{4A} is selected from C₃₋₇ cycloalkylene, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups.

22. The compound of any one of claims 1-8 and 10-11, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Cy^{4A} is selected from cyclopropylene, cyclobutylene, cyclopentylene, cyclohexylene, and cycloheptylene, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups.

23. The compound of any one of claims 1-8 and 10-11, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Cy^{4A} is selected from cyclohexylene, each of which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 independently selected R³¹ groups.

24. The compound of any one of claims 1-8, 10-11, and 19-23, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Cy⁵ is C₆₋₁₀ aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl, which are each optionally substituted with 1 or 2 independently selected R³² groups.

25. The compound of any one of claims 1-8, 10-11, and 19-23, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Cy⁵ is a pyridine ring, a pyrazole ring, or a triazole ring, each of which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 independently selected R³² groups.

26. The compound of any one of claims 1-8, 10-11, and 19-23, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Cy⁵ is 1H-1,2,4-triazolyl.

27. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 8, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R³ is Cy⁴, provided that Cy⁴ is not 3-10 membered saturated heterocycloalkyl having one

or more nitrogen ring members; and R^2 is selected from H, halo, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, an azetidine ring, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} alkyl-S-, CN, $OC(=O)R^b$, $OC(=O)NR^cR^d$, NR^cR^d , $NR^cC(=O)R^b$, $NR^cC(=O)OR^a$, $NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d$, $C(=NR^c)R^b$, $C(=NR^c)NR^cR^d$, $NR^cC(=NR^c)NR^cR^d$, $NR^cS(=O)R^b$, $NR^cS(=O)_2R^b$, $NR^cS(=O)_2NR^cR^d$, $S(=O)R^b$, $S(=O)NR^cR^d$, $S(=O)_2R^b$, and $S(=O)_2NR^cR^d$; wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, and C_{1-6} alkyl-S- are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, NO_2 , OR^a , SR^a , $C(=O)R^b$, $C(=O)NR^cR^d$, $C(=O)OR^a$, $OC(=O)R^b$, $OC(=O)NR^cR^d$, $C(=NR^c)NR^cR^d$, $NR^cC(=NR^c)NR^cR^d$, NR^cR^d , $NR^cC(=O)R^b$, $NR^cC(=O)OR^a$, $NR^cC(=O)NR^cR^d$, $NR^cS(=O)R^b$, $NR^cS(=O)_2R^b$, $NR^cS(=O)_2NR^cR^d$, $S(=O)R^b$, $S(=O)NR^cR^d$, $S(=O)_2R^b$, and $S(=O)_2NR^cR^d$.

28. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 27, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

each R^{31} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a2} , $C(=O)R^{b2}$, $C(=O)OR^{a2}$, and $NR^{c2}R^{d2}$; wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a2} , $C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $C(=O)OR^{a2}$, $NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)_2R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $S(=O)_2R^{b2}$, and $S(=O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$;

each R^{a2} , R^{c2} , and R^{d2} are independently selected from H, C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 CN;

each R^{b2} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl and C_{1-6} haloalkyl, which are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 CN.

29. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 27, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein each R^{31} is independently selected from CN, OH, F, Cl, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} haloalkyl, cyano- C_{1-3} alkyl, HO- C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkylcarbonyl, C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl, amino, C_{1-3} alkylamino, and di(C_{1-3} alkyl)amino, wherein said C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-3} alkylcarbonyl, C_{1-3} alkylamino, and di(C_{1-3} alkyl)amino are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, CN, carbamyl, C_{1-3} alkylcarbamyl, di(C_{1-3} alkyl)carbamyl, C_{1-3} alkylaminosulfonyl, C_{1-3} alkylsulfonyl, amino, C_{1-3} alkylamino, and di(C_{1-3} alkyl)amino.

30. The compound of any one of claims 1-8, 10-11, and 19-23, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

each R^{32} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a2} , and $NR^{c2}R^{d2}$; wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a2} , $C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $C(=O)OR^{a2}$, $NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)_2R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $S(=O)_2R^{b2}$, and $S(=O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$;

each R^{a2} , R^{c2} , and R^{d2} are independently selected from H, C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl; and

each R^{b2} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl and C_{1-6} haloalkyl.

31. The compound of any one of claims 1-8, 10-11, and 19-23, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

each R^{32} is independently selected from CN, OH, F, Cl, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, cyano- C_{1-3} alkyl, HO- C_{1-3} alkyl, amino, C_{1-3} alkylamino, and di(C_{1-3} alkyl)amino, wherein said C_{1-3} alkyl and di(C_{1-3} alkyl)amino is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, C_{1-3} alkylaminosulfonyl, and C_{1-3} alkylsulfonyl.

32. The compound of claim 1 or 2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R^2 is C_{1-6} alkyl, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OH, C_{1-6} alkoxy, $S(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $C(=O)NH_2$, $C(=O)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $C(=O)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $C(=O)O(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $OC(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $OC(=O)NH_2$, $OC(=O)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $OC(=O)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $C(=NH)NH_2$, $C(=NH)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $C(=NH)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $NHC(=NH)NH_2$, $NHC(=NH)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=NH)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, NH_2 , $NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $NHC(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $C(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=O)O(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $C(=O)O(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=O)NH_2$, $NHC(=O)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHC(=O)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $NHS(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $S(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHS(=O)_2(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl) $S(=O)_2(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHS(=O)_2NH_2$, $NHS(=O)_2NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $NHS(=O)_2N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $S(=O)(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $S(=O)NH_2$, $S(=O)NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $S(=O)N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂, $S(=O)_2(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), $S(=O)_2NH_2$, $S(=O)_2NH(C_{1-6}$ alkyl), and $S(=O)_2N(C_{1-6}$ alkyl)₂;

R^3 is Cy^4 or $-Cy^{4A}-Cy^5$;

Cy^4 is selected from C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} groups;

Cy^{4A} is selected from C₆₋₁₀ arylene, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups;

Cy⁵ is selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³² groups;

each R³¹ is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a2}, and NR^{c2}R^{d2}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

each R³² is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a2}, and NR^{c2}R^{d2}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

each R^{a2}, R^{c2}, and R^{d2} are independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl;

each R^{b2} is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl;

R⁴ is H; and

R⁵ is H.

33. The compound of claim 1 or 2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R² is C₁₋₆ alkyl, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a, and NR^cS(=O)₂R^b; wherein each R^a and R^c are independently selected from H and C₁₋₃ alkyl; and each R^b is independently selected from C₁₋₃ alkyl;

R³ is Cy⁴ or -Cy^{4A}-Cy⁵;

Cy⁴ is selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups;

Cy^{4A} is selected from C₆₋₁₀ arylene, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkylene, 5-10 membered heteroarylene,

and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³¹ groups;

Cy⁵ is selected from C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, wherein said C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl, 5-10 membered heteroaryl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R³² groups;

each R³¹ is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a2}, and NR^{c2}R^{d2}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

each R³² is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a2}, and NR^{c2}R^{d2}; wherein said C₁₋₆ alkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a2}, C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}, NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂R^{b2}, NR^{c2}S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2}, S(=O)₂R^{b2}, and S(=O)₂NR^{c2}R^{d2};

each R^{a2}, R^{c2}, and R^{d2} are independently selected from H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl;

each R^{b2} is independently selected from C₁₋₆ alkyl and C₁₋₆ haloalkyl;

R⁴ is H; and

R⁵ is H.

34. The compound of claim 1 or 2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R² is H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl, wherein said methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl are each optionally optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a, NR^cR^d, NR^cC(=O)R^b, and NR^cS(=O)₂R^b; wherein each R^a, R^c, and R^d are independently selected from H, methyl, and ethyl; and each R^b is independently selected from methyl and ethyl; or

alternatively, R² is cyclopropyl or an azetidine ring, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 independently selected R²¹ groups;

provided that when X¹---X²---X³ is -N=CR²-NR³-, X⁴ is C, and X⁵ is C; and Cy⁴ is unsubstituted or substituted 3-10 membered saturated heterocycloalkylene having one or more nitrogen atoms or Cy^{4A} is unsubstituted or substituted 3-10 membered saturated

heterocycloalkylene having one or more nitrogen atoms, then R^2 is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl, wherein said methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl are each optionally optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a , NR^cR^d , $NR^cC(=O)R^b$, and $NR^cS(=O)_2R^b$; wherein each R^a , R^c , and R^d are independently selected from H, methyl, and ethyl; and each R^b is independently selected from methyl and ethyl;

each R^{21} is independently C_{1-3} alkyl;

R^3 is Cy^4 , $-Cy^{4A}-Cy^5$, or $-Cy^{4A}-Y^{11}-Cy^5$;

Y^1 is C_{1-4} alkylene or $Y^{11}-C_{1-4}$ alkylene;

Y^{11} is $C(=O)$;

Cy^4 is selected from C_{6-10} aryl, C_{3-10} cycloalkyl, and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} group;

Cy^{4A} is selected from C_{3-10} cycloalkylene and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} groups;

Cy^5 is C_{6-10} aryl or 5-10 membered heteroaryl, which are each optionally substituted with 1 or 2 independently selected R^{32} groups;

each R^{31} or R^{32} are each independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a2} , $C(=O)R^{b2}$, $C(=O)OR^{a2}$, and $NR^{c2}R^{d2}$; wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a2} , $C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $C(=O)OR^{a2}$, $NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)OR^{a2}$, $NR^{c2}C(=O)NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)_2R^{b2}$, $NR^{c2}S(=O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$, $S(=O)_2R^{b2}$, and $S(=O)_2NR^{c2}R^{d2}$;

each R^{a2} , R^{c2} , and R^{d2} are independently selected from H, C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl, wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 CN;

each R^{b2} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl and C_{1-6} haloalkyl, which are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 CN;

R^4 is H; and

R^5 is H.

35. The compound of claim 1 or 2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R^2 is H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl, wherein said methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl are each optionally optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a , NR^cR^d , $NR^cC(=O)R^b$, and $NR^cS(=O)_2R^b$; wherein each R^a , R^c , and R^d are independently selected from H, methyl, and ethyl; and each R^b is independently selected from methyl and ethyl; or

alternatively, R^2 is cyclopropyl or an azetidine ring, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 independently selected R^{21} groups;

provided that when $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $\text{---N=CR}^2\text{---NR}^3\text{---}$, X^4 is C, and X^5 is C; and Cy^4 is unsubstituted or substituted 3-10 membered saturated heterocycloalkylene having one or more nitrogen atoms or Cy^{4A} is unsubstituted or substituted 3-10 membered saturated heterocycloalkylene having one or more nitrogen atoms, then R^2 is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl, wherein said methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl are each optionally optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^a , NR^cR^d , $\text{NR}^c\text{C(=O)R}^b$, and $\text{NR}^c\text{S(=O)}_2\text{R}^b$; wherein each R^a , R^c , and R^d are independently selected from H, methyl, and ethyl; and each R^b is independently selected from methyl and ethyl;

each R^{21} is independently C_{1-3} alkyl;

R^3 is Cy^4 , $\text{---Cy}^{4A}\text{---Cy}^5$, or $\text{---Cy}^{4A}\text{---Y}^{11}\text{---Cy}^5$;

Y^{11} is C_{1-4} alkylene, $\text{Y}^{11}\text{---C}_{1-4}$ alkylene, or C_{1-6} alkylene- Y^{11} ;

Y^{11} is C(=O) or NHC(=O)O ;

Cy^4 is selected from phenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, and 4-6 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} group; Cy^{4A} is selected from C_{3-7} cycloalkylene and 4-6 membered heterocycloalkylene, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} groups;

Cy^5 is phenyl, 4-6 membered heterocycloalkyl, or 5-6 membered heteroaryl, which are each optionally substituted with 1 or 2 independently selected R^{32} groups;

each R^{31} or R^{32} are each independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, halo, CN, OR^{a2} , C(=O)R^{b2} , C(=O)OR^{a2} , and $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{R}^{d2}$; wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, CN, OR^{a2} , $\text{C(=O)NR}^{c2}\text{R}^{d2}$, C(=O)OR^{a2} , $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{R}^{d2}$, $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{C(=O)R}^{b2}$, $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{C(=O)OR}^{a2}$, $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{C(=O)NR}^{c2}\text{R}^{d2}$, $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{S(=O)}_2\text{R}^{b2}$, $\text{NR}^{c2}\text{S(=O)}_2\text{NR}^{c2}\text{R}^{d2}$, $\text{S(=O)}_2\text{R}^{b2}$, and $\text{S(=O)}_2\text{NR}^{c2}\text{R}^{d2}$;

each R^{a2} , R^{c2} , and R^{d2} are independently selected from H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} haloalkyl, and wherein said C_{1-6} alkyl, and C_{1-6} haloalkyl are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 CN;

each R^{b2} is independently selected from C_{1-6} alkyl and C_{1-6} haloalkyl, which are each optionally substituted by 1, 2, or 3 CN;

R^4 is H; and

R^5 is H.

36. The compound of claim 1 or 2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R^2 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{-OH}$, $-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{-OH}$, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{-NHSO}_2\text{CH}_3$;

R^3 is Cy^4 ;

Cy^4 is selected from C_{3-10} cycloalkyl and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} groups, provided said 3-10 membered heterocycloalkyl is not a saturated heterocycloalkyl group having one or more nitrogen ring members;

each R^{31} is independently selected from CN, OH, F, Cl, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, cyano- C_{1-3} alkyl, HO-C_{1-3} alkyl, amino, C_{1-3} alkylamino, and $\text{di}(\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl)amino, wherein said C_{1-3} alkyl and $\text{di}(\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl)amino is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, C_{1-3} alkylaminosulfonyl, and C_{1-3} alkylsulfonyl;

R^4 is H; and

R^5 is H.

37. The compound of claim 1 or 2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R^2 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{-OH}$, $-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{-OH}$, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{-NHSO}_2\text{CH}_3$;

R^3 is $-\text{Cy}^{4A}\text{-Cy}^5$;

Cy^{4A} is selected from C_{3-10} cycloalkylene and 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} groups, provided said 3-10 membered heterocycloalkylene is not a saturated heterocycloalkylene group having one or more nitrogen ring members;

Cy^5 is selected from 5-10 membered heteroaryl, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{32} groups;

each R^{31} is independently selected from CN, OH, F, Cl, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, cyano- C_{1-3} alkyl, HO-C_{1-3} alkyl, amino, C_{1-3} alkylamino, and $\text{di}(\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl)amino, wherein said C_{1-3} alkyl and $\text{di}(\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl)amino is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, C_{1-3} alkylaminosulfonyl, and C_{1-3} alkylsulfonyl;

each R^{32} is independently selected from CN, OH, F, Cl, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, cyano- C_{1-3} alkyl, HO-C_{1-3} alkyl, amino, C_{1-3} alkylamino, and $\text{di}(\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl)amino, wherein said C_{1-3} alkyl and $\text{di}(\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl)amino is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, C_{1-3} alkylaminosulfonyl, and C_{1-3} alkylsulfonyl;

R^4 is H; and

R^5 is H.

38. The compound of claim 1 or 2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R^2 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{-OH}$, $-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{-OH}$, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{-NHSO}_2\text{CH}_3$;

R^3 is Cy^4 or $-\text{Cy}^{4A}\text{-Cy}^5$;

Cy^4 is selected from cyclohexylene and a 2H-tetrahydrofuran ring, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} groups;

Cy^{4A} is selected from cyclohexylene and a 2H-tetrahydrofuran ring, each of which are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{31} groups;

Cy^5 is selected from 5-10 membered heteroaryl, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^{32} groups;

each R^{31} is independently selected from CN, OH, F, Cl, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, cyano- C_{1-3} alkyl, HO- C_{1-3} alkyl, amino, C_{1-3} alkylamino, and di(C_{1-3} alkyl)amino, wherein said C_{1-3} alkyl and di(C_{1-3} alkyl)amino is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, C_{1-3} alkylaminosulfonyl, and C_{1-3} alkylsulfonyl;

each R^{32} is independently selected from CN, OH, F, Cl, C_{1-3} alkyl, C_{1-3} haloalkyl, cyano- C_{1-3} alkyl, HO- C_{1-3} alkyl, amino, C_{1-3} alkylamino, and di(C_{1-3} alkyl)amino, wherein said C_{1-3} alkyl and di(C_{1-3} alkyl)amino is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, C_{1-3} alkylaminosulfonyl, and C_{1-3} alkylsulfonyl;

R^4 is H; and

R^5 is H.

39. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 38, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

$\text{X}^1\text{---X}^2\text{---X}^3$ is $-\text{N}=\text{CR}^2\text{-NR}^3\text{-}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or

$\text{X}^1\text{---X}^2\text{---X}^3$ is $-\text{CR}^1=\text{CR}^2\text{-NR}^3\text{-}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or

$\text{X}^1\text{---X}^2\text{---X}^3$ is $-\text{CR}^1\text{R}^{1a}\text{-C(=O)-NR}^3\text{-}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or

$\text{X}^1\text{---X}^2\text{---X}^3$ is $-\text{O-C(=O)-NR}^3\text{-}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or

$\text{X}^1\text{---X}^2\text{---X}^3$ is $=\text{N-CR}^2=\text{CR}^3\text{-}$, X^4 is N, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 .

40. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 38, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

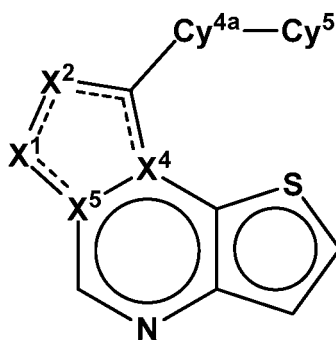
$\text{X}^1\text{---X}^2\text{---X}^3$ is $-\text{N}=\text{CR}^2\text{-NR}^3\text{-}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or

$\text{X}^1\text{---X}^2\text{---X}^3$ is $-\text{CR}^1=\text{CR}^2\text{-NR}^3\text{-}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or

$\text{X}^1\text{---X}^2\text{---X}^3$ is $-\text{CR}^1\text{R}^{1a}\text{-C(=O)-NR}^3\text{-}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or

$X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $\text{--O--C(=O)--NR}^3\text{--}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $\text{=N--CR}^2\text{=CR}^3\text{--}$, X^4 is N, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $\text{--N=N--NR}^3\text{--}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $\text{--NR}^1\text{--C(=O)--NR}^3\text{--}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $\text{--N=CR}^2\text{--CR}^3\text{=}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is N, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $\text{--CR}^1\text{=CR}^2\text{--CR}^3\text{=}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is N, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $\text{=N--N=CR}^3\text{--}$, X^4 is N, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $\text{=CR}^1\text{--N=CR}^3\text{--}$, X^4 is N, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $\text{=CR}^1\text{--CR}^2\text{=CR}^3\text{--}$, X^4 is N, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $\text{--CR}^1\text{=N--NR}^3\text{--}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $\text{--O--N=CR}^3\text{--}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $\text{--NR}^1\text{--N=CR}^3\text{--}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $\text{--S--N=CR}^3\text{--}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $\text{--O--CR}^2\text{=CR}^3\text{--}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $\text{--S--CR}^2\text{=CR}^3\text{--}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $\text{=N--NR}^2\text{--CR}^3\text{--}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 ; or
 $X^1\text{---}X^2\text{---}X^3$ is $\text{--C(=O)--NR}^2\text{--CR}^3\text{--}$, X^4 is C, X^5 is C, and Y is CR^4 .

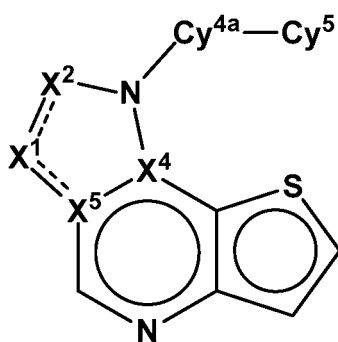
41. The compound of any one of 1-8, 10-11, 19-23, 28-35, and 37-38, having Formula IIa:



IIa

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

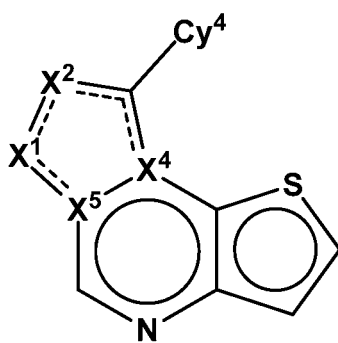
42. The compound of any one of claims 1-8, 10-11, 19-23, 28-35, and 37-38, having Formula IIb:



IIb

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

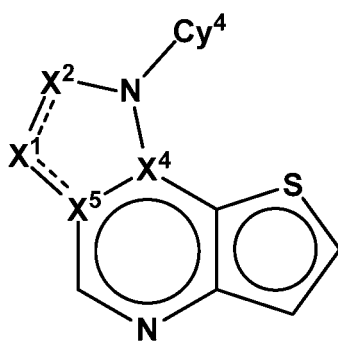
43. The compound of any one of claims 1-18, 27, 32-36, and 38, having Formula IIc:



IIc

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

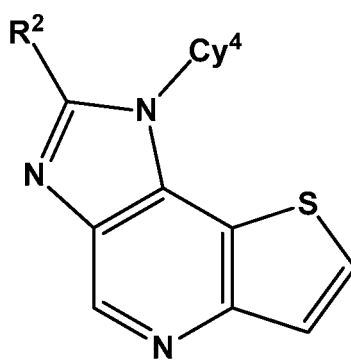
44. The compound of any one of claims 1-18, 27, 32-36, and 38, having Formula IId:



IId

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

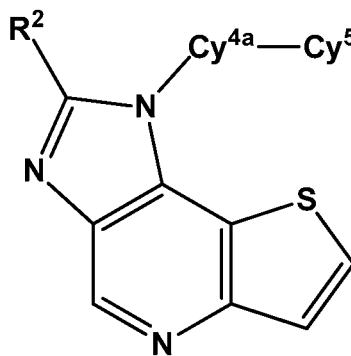
45. The compound of any one of claims 1-18, 27, 32-36, and 38, having Formula IIIa:



IIIa

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

46. The compound of any one of claims 1-8, 10-11, 19-23, 28-35, and 37-38, having Formula IIIb:



IIIb

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

47. The compound of claim 1, selected from:

(1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-Tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl}ethanol;

(*trans*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile;

trans-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexanol;

(1R)-1-(1-{*trans*-4-[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]cyclohexyl}-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)ethanol;

(1R)-1-(1-{*trans*-4-[2-(Methylsulfonyl)ethyl]cyclohexyl}-1H-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-

b]pyridin-2-yl)ethanol;

(1R)-1-{1-[*cis*-4-(1H-1,2,4-Triazol-1-yl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-

b]pyridin-2-yl} ethanol;

cis-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-

yl} cyclohexanecarbonitrile;

3-(*trans*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-

yl} cyclohexyl)propanenitrile;

(1R)-1-[1-(3-Fluoropiperidin-4-yl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl]ethanol;

(*trans*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-

yl} cyclohexyl)acetonitrile;

(1R)-1-{1-[*trans*-4-(Hydroxymethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-

2-yl} ethanol;

(1R)-1-{1-[*trans*-4-(Fluoromethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-

yl} ethanol;

(1R)-1-(1-Cyclohexyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl)ethanol;

1-(*trans*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-

yl} cyclohexyl)-*N*-methanesulfonamide;

(1R)-1-{1-[1-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-

b]pyridin-2-yl} ethanol;

3-(4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl} piperidin-1-

yl)propanenitrile;

{*trans*-4-[2-(Hydroxymethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-

yl} cyclohexyl} acetonitrile;

N-({1-[*trans*-4-(Cyanomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-

yl} methyl)methanesulfonamide;

(1R)-1-{1-[(3*S*)-6-(Hydroxymethyl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-

d]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl} ethanol;

((2*R*,5*S*)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-

yl} tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)acetonitrile;

((2*S*,5*S*)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-

yl} tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)acetonitrile;

N-((1-((2*S*)-Bicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-

yl)methyl)methanesulfonamide; and

(*trans*-4-{7-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-8*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-8-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

48. The compound of claim 1, selected from:

(1-Hydroxy-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile;

{(2*E*)-1-[*trans*-4-(Cyanomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-ylidene}cyanamide;

[*trans*-4-(2-Cyclopropyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile;

[*trans*-4-(2-Isopropyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile;

[*trans*-4-(2-Azetidin-3-yl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile;

2{*trans*-4-[2-(1-Methylazetidin-3-yl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl}acetonitrile;

3-[(*cis*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)amino]propanenitrile;

N-Ethyl-2-(*trans*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetamide;

3-(3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)propanenitrile

[4-(7-Methylimidazo[1,2-*a*]thieno[3,2-*e*]pyrazin-8-yl)phenyl]acetonitrile;

[(1R, 2R, 4*S*)-2-hydroxy-4-(2-methyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile;

[(1*S*, 2*S*, 4*R*)-2-hydroxy-4-(2-methyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile;

[(1R,2R,4*S*)-4-(2-ethyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)-2-methoxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile;

[(1*S*,2*S*,4*R*)-4-(2-ethyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)-2-methoxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile;

((1R,2R,4*S*)-2-Hydroxy-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-

b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile;

((1S,2S,4R)-2-hydroxy-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-

b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile;

((1R,2S,4S)-2-Hydroxy-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-

b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile;

((1S,2R,4R)-2-hydroxy-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-

b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile;

[(2R,5S)-5-(2-Methyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl]acetonitrile;

[(2R,5S)-5-(2-Ethyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl]acetonitrile;

[(1R,2S,4S)-4-(2-Ethyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-hydroxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile;

[(1S,2R,4R)-4-(2-ethyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-hydroxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile;

[(1R,2S,4S)-4-(2-Methyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-hydroxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile;

[(1S,2R,4R)-4-(2-methyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)-2-hydroxycyclohexyl]acetonitrile;

[(2R,5S)-5-(2-Isopropyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl]acetonitrile;

[(2R,5S)-5-(2-Cyclopropyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl]acetonitrile;

((2S,5R)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)acetonitrile;

((2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1S)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)acetonitrile;

[4-(8-Methylpyrazolo[1,5-c]thieno[2,3-e]pyrimidin-9-yl)phenyl]acetonitrile;

[*trans*-4-(2-Ethyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile;

[*trans*-4-(2-Methyl-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile;

((1R,3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-yl}cyclopentyl)acetonitrile;

Ethyl (3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-d]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-1-

yl} piperidine-1-carboxylate;

3-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl} piperidin-1-yl)-3-oxopropanenitrile;

(1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-1-(4,4,4-Trifluorobutanoyl)piperidin-3-yl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl} ethanol;

(1R)-1-(1-{(3S)-1-[3-(1*H*-Pyrazol-4-yl)propanoyl]piperidin-3-yl}-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl)ethanol;

(1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-1-(3-Pyridin-3-ylpropanoyl)piperidin-3-yl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl} ethanol;

(1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-1-(3-Phenylbutanoyl)piperidin-3-yl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl} ethanol;

3-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl} piperidin-1-yl)propanenitrile;

(1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-1-(3-Phenylpropanoyl)piperidin-3-yl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl} ethanol;

4-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl} piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxobutanenitrile;

5-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl} piperidin-1-yl)-5-oxopentanenitrile;

(1R)-1-{1-[1-(4,4,4-Trifluorobutyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl} ethanol;

(4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl} piperidin-1-yl)acetonitrile;

3-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl} pyrrolidin-1-yl)propanenitrile;

3-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl} pyrrolidin-1-yl)-3-oxopropanenitrile;

(1R)-1-{1-[(3S)-1-(4,4,4-Trifluorobutyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl} ethanol;

4-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl} pyrrolidin-1-yl)butanenitrile;

5-((3S)-3-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl} pyrrolidin-1-yl)pentanenitrile;

((1R,2R,4S)-2-Amino-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)acetonitrile;
 {(2R,5S)-5-[2-(1-Aminoethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile;
N-(1-{1-[(3S,6R)-6-(Cyanomethyl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl}ethyl)acetamide;
 ((2R,5S)-5-{2-[1-(Methylamino)ethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)acetonitrile;
 {(2R,5S)-5-[2-(1-Fluoroethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile; and
 [4-(Hydroxymethyl)-4-(1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile;
 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

49. The compound of claim 1, selected from:

{(2R,5S)-5-[2-(Cyanomethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile;
 {(2S,5S)-5-[2-(Cyanomethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile;
N-[[(2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methyl]methanesulfonamide;
 Isopropyl [((2R,5S)-5-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methyl]carbamate;
 [*trans*-4-(8-Methylpyrazolo[1,5-*c*]thieno[2,3-*e*]pyrimidin-9-yl)cyclohexyl]acetonitrile;
 Methyl [(*trans*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl]carbamate;
N-[(*trans*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl]acetamide;
N-[(*trans*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl]methanesulfonamide;
N'-[(*trans*-4-{2-[(1R)-1-Hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl]-*N,N*-dimethylurea;

Ethyl [(*trans*-4-{2-[(1*R*)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl]carbamate;

Propyl [(*trans*-4-{2-[(1*R*)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl]carbamate;

Isopropyl [(*trans*-4-{2-[(1*R*)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl]carbamate;

Tetrahydrofuran-3-yl [(*trans*-4-{2-[(1*R*)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl]carbamate;

Methyl ({*trans*-4-[2-(cyanomethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl)carbamate;

Ethyl ({*trans*-4-[2-(cyanomethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl)carbamate;

Isopropyl ({*trans*-4-[2-(cyanomethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl)carbamate;

N-({*trans*-4-[2-(Cyanomethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl}cyclohexyl)methyl)propanamide;

{1-[*trans*-4-(Cyanomethyl)cyclohexyl]-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl}acetonitrile; and

{(2*R*,5*S*)-5-[2-(Hydroxymethyl)-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-*d*]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-1-yl]tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl}acetonitrile;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

50. A composition comprising a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 49, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

51. A method of inhibiting an activity of JAK1 comprising contacting JAK1 with a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 49, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

52. A method according to claim 51, wherein said compound, or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is selective for JAK1 over JAK2.

53. A method of treating an autoimmune disease, a cancer, a myeloproliferative disorder, an inflammatory disease, a bone resorption disease, or organ transplant rejection in a patient in need

thereof, comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1 to 49, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

54. A method according to claim 53, wherein said autoimmune disease is a skin disorder, multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, juvenile arthritis, type I diabetes, lupus, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, myasthenia gravis, immunoglobulin nephropathies, myocarditis, or autoimmune thyroid disorder.

55. A method according to claim 53, wherein said autoimmune disease is rheumatoid arthritis.

56. A method according to claim 53, wherein said autoimmune disease is a skin disorder.

57. A method according to claim 56, wherein said skin disorder is atopic dermatitis, psoriasis, skin sensitization, skin irritation, skin rash, contact dermatitis or allergic contact sensitization.

58. A method according to claim 53, wherein said cancer is a solid tumor.

59. A method according to claim 53, wherein said cancer is prostate cancer, renal cancer, hepatic cancer, breast cancer, lung cancer, thyroid cancer, Kaposi's sarcoma, Castleman's disease or pancreatic cancer.

60. A method according to claim 53, wherein said cancer is lymphoma, leukemia, or multiple myeloma.

61. A method according to claim 53, wherein said myeloproliferative disorder is polycythemia vera (PV), essential thrombocythemia (ET), primary myelofibrosis (PMF), chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML), chronic myelomonocytic leukemia (CMML), hypereosinophilic syndrome (HES), idiopathic myelofibrosis (IMF), or systemic mast cell disease (SMCD).

62. A method according to claim 53, wherein said myeloproliferative disorder is myelofibrosis.

63. A method according to claim 53, wherein said myeloproliferative disorder is primary myelofibrosis (PMF).
64. A method according to claim 53, wherein said myeloproliferative disorder is post polycythemia vera myelofibrosis (Post-PV MF).
65. A method according to claim 53, wherein said myeloproliferative disorder is post-essential thrombocythemia myelofibrosis (Post-ET MF).
66. A method according to claim 53, wherein said bone resorption disease is osteoporosis, osteoarthritis, bone resorption associated with hormonal imbalance, bone resorption associated with hormonal therapy, bone resorption associated with autoimmune disease, or bone resorption associated with cancer.
67. A method of treating myelodysplastic syndrome in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of claims 1 to 49, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.